

# AGENDA

**Council**

**Wednesday 25 March 2026 at 10.00am**

## Northland Regional Council Agenda

Meeting to be held in the Council Chamber  
36 Water Street, Whangārei  
on Wednesday 25 March 2026, commencing at 10.00am

**Recommendations contained in the council agenda are NOT council decisions. Please refer to council minutes for resolutions.**

<b>RĪMITI (Item)</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>1.0 NGĀ MAHI WHAKAPAI / HOUSEKEEPING</b>	
<i>Key Health and Safety points to note:</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>If the fire alarm goes off – exit down the stairwell to the assembly point which is the visitor carpark.</i></li><li>• <i>Earthquakes – drop, cover and hold</i></li><li>• <i>Visitors please make sure you have signed in at reception, and that you sign out when you leave. Please wear your name sticker.</i></li><li>• <i>The toilets are on the opposite side of the stairwell.</i></li></ul>	
<i>Please note that the public section of this meeting will be recorded and livestreamed via Youtube to the NRC website. As a participant in the meeting or a member of the public gallery your presence may be recorded. By remaining present at the meeting it is understood your consent is given if your image or voice is broadcast.</i>	
<i>Opinions expressed or statements made by individual persons during a meeting are not the opinions or statements of the Northland Regional Council. Council accepts no liability for any opinions or statements made during a meeting.</i>	
<b>2.0 KARAKIA TIMATANGA – TAUĀKI Ā ROTO / OPENING KARAKIA</b>	
<b>3.0 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA / APOLOGIES</b>	
<b>4.0 NGĀ WHAKAPUAKANGA / DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST</b>	
<b>5.0 NGĀ WHAKAAE MINITI ME TE MAHERE MAHI / COUNCIL MINUTES AND ACTION SHEET</b>	
5.1 Confirmation of Minutes - 18 February 2026	6
5.2 Receipt of Action Sheet	16
<b>6.0 NGĀ RIPOATA PUTEA / FINANCIAL REPORTS</b>	
6.1 Financial Report to February 2026	19
6.2 Regional Rates Collection - update to 31 December 2025	25
6.3 Withdrawal of the Planned 2025-26 Funding Contribution from the Managed Investment Fund Portfolio	27

<b>7.0</b>	<b>NGĀ TAKE / DECISION MAKING MATTERS</b>	
7.1	Local Government reform programme	31
7.2	Approval of updated Delegation Manual	46
7.3	Adoption of the Statement of Proposal and Draft Dangerous Dams Policy 2026 for consultation	54
7.4	Regional Software Holdings Limited Statement Of Intent	68
7.5	Investment Committee Terms of Reference	113
<b>8.0</b>	<b>NGĀ RIPOATA MAHI / OPERATIONAL REPORTS</b>	
8.1	Chair's Report to Council	118
8.2	Chief Executive's Report to Council	127
8.3	Legislative compliance half yearly report July - December 2025	159
<b>9.0</b>	<b>RECEIPT OF COMMITTEE MINUTES AND WORKING PARTY/GROUP UPDATES</b>	
9.1	Receipt of Committee Minutes	162
9.2	Working Party Updates Report	194
<b>10.0</b>	<b>KAUPAPA Ā ROTO / BUSINESS WITH THE PUBLIC EXCLUDED</b>	198
10.1	Confirmation of Confidential Minutes - 18 February 2026	
10.2	Receipt of Confidential Committee Minutes	
10.3	Commercial Property Transactions	

<p><b>ACC</b> - Accident Compensation Corporation  <b>ALGIM</b> - Association of Local Government Information Management  <b>AMA</b> - Aquaculture Management Area  <b>AMP</b> - Asset Management Plan/Activity Management Plan  <b>AP</b> - Annual Plan  <b>BCP</b> – Business Continuity Planning  <b>CAPEX</b> - Capital Expenditure (budget to purchase assets)  <b>CCO</b> – Council Controlled Organisation  <b>CTO</b> – Council Controlled Trading Organisation  <b>CDEM</b> - Civil Defence Emergency Management  <b>CEG</b> - Co-ordinating Executive Group  <b>CEO</b> - Chief Executive Officer  <b>CIMS</b> - Co-ordinated Incident Management System (emergency management structure)  <b>CMA</b> - Coastal Marine Area  <b>CPCA</b> - Community Pest Control Areas  <b>DOC</b> - Department of Conservation  <b>DP</b> – District Plan  <b>ECAN</b> - Environment Canterbury  <b>EECA</b> - Energy Efficiency Conservation Authority  <b>EF</b> - Environment Fund  <b>EMA</b> - Employers and Manufacturers Association  <b>EOC</b> - Emergency Operations Centre  <b>EPA</b> - Environmental Protection Authority  <b>ETS</b> - Emissions Trading Scheme  <b>FDE</b> - Farm Dairy Effluent  <b>FNDC</b> - Far North District Council  <b>FNHL</b> - Far North Holdings Limited  <b>FPP</b> - First Past the Post  <b>GIS</b> - Geographic Information System  <b>HSWA</b> - Health and Safety at Work Act 2015  <b>IHEMP</b> – Iwi/Hapū Environmental Management Plan  <b>ILGACE</b> - Iwi and Local Government Chief Executives Forum  <b>IRIS</b> - Integrated Regional Information System  <b>JREDC</b> - Joint Regional Economic Development Committee  <b>KDC</b> - Kaipara District Council  <b>KPI</b> - Key Performance Indicator  <b>LAWA</b> – Land, Air, Water Aotearoa  <b>LEA</b> - Local Electoral Act 2001  <b>LGA</b> - Local Government Act 2002  <b>LGNZ</b> - Local Government New Zealand  <b>LGOIMA</b> - Local Government Official Information &amp; Meetings Act 1987  <b>LIDAR</b> – Light detection and ranging  <b>LTP</b> - Long Term Plan  <b>LWDW</b> – Local Waters Done Well  <b>MACC</b> – Multi-Agency Co-ordination Centre  <b>MBIE</b> – Ministry of Business, Innovation &amp; Employment  <b>MFE</b> - Ministry for the Environment  <b>MFL</b> – Māori Freehold Land  <b>MHWS</b> - Mean High Water Springs  <b>MMH</b> - Marsden Maritime Holdings Limited  <b>MNZ</b> - Maritime New Zealand  <b>MOU</b> – Memorandum of Understanding  <b>MTAG</b> - Māori Technical Advisory Group  <b>MWAR</b> - Mana Whakahono Ā Rohe  <b>NCMC</b> - National Crisis Management Centre  <b>NDHB</b> - Northland District Health Board  <b>NEMA</b> – National Emergency Management Agency  <b>NES</b> - National Environmental Standards</p>	<p><b>NFT</b> – Northland   Forward Together  <b>NGL</b> – Northport Group Limited  <b>NGO</b> - Non-Governmental Organisation  <b>NIF</b> - Northland Intersectoral Forum  <b>NINC</b> - Northland Inc. Limited  <b>NIWA</b> - National Institute of Water and Atmosphere  <b>NPS</b> - National Policy Statement  <b>NPS-FM</b> - National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management  <b>NZCPS</b> - New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement  <b>NZTA</b> –New Zealand Transport Agency  <b>NZTE</b> - New Zealand Trade and Enterprise  <b>NZWWA</b> - New Zealand Water and Wastes Association  <b>OFI</b> - Opportunity for Improvement  <b>OPEX</b> – Operating Expenditures  <b>OSH</b> - Occupational Safety &amp; Health  <b>OTS</b> – Office of Treaty Settlements  <b>PCBU</b> - Person Conducting Business or Undertaking  <b>PPE</b> - Personal Protective Equipment  <b>RAP</b> - Response Action Plan  <b>RBI</b> - Regional Broadband Initiative  <b>RFI</b> - Request for Information  <b>RFPP</b> - Request for Proposal  <b>RLTP</b> - Regional Land Transport Plan  <b>RMA</b> - Resource Management Act 1991  <b>RMG</b> - Resource Managers Group (Regional Councils)  <b>RMZ</b> - Riparian Management Zone  <b>ROI</b> - Return on Investment  <b>RP</b> – Regional Plan  <b>RPMP</b> - Regional Pest Management Plan  <b>RPMS</b> - Regional Pest Management Strategy  <b>RPS</b> - Regional Policy Statement  <b>RPTP</b> – Regional Public Transport Plan  <b>RRSAP</b> – Regional Road Safety Action Plan  <b>RSG</b> – Regional Sector Group  <b>RSHL</b> - Regional Software Holdings Ltd  <b>RTC</b> - Regional Transport Committee  <b>RTO</b> - Regional Tourism Organisation  <b>SIG</b> – Special Interest Group  <b>SIPO</b> - Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives  <b>SITREP</b> - Situation Report  <b>SOE</b> - State of Environment (or) State Owned Enterprise  <b>SOI</b> – Statement of Intent  <b>STV</b> - Single Transferable Vote  <b>TAG</b> - Technical Advisory Group  <b>Te Ruarangi</b> – Te Taitokerau Māori &amp; Council Working Party  <b>TKoT</b> - Te Kahu o Taonui  <b>Tier 1</b> - Site level plan or response for an oil spill  <b>Tier 2</b> - Regional level plan or response to an oil spill  <b>Tier 3</b> - National level plan or response to an oil spill  <b>TLA</b> - Territorial Local Authority – City &amp; District Councils  <b>TMP</b> - Treasury Management Plan  <b>TMP</b> - Treasury Management Plan  <b>TOATB</b> – Te Oneroa-Ā-Tohe Board  <b>TOR</b> - Terms of Reference  <b>TPK</b> - Te Puni Kōkiri (Ministry of Māori Development)  <b>TTNEAP</b> – Tai Tokerau Northland Economic Action Plan  <b>TWWAG</b> – Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group  <b>UNISA</b> - Upper North Island Strategic Alliance  <b>WDC</b> - Whangarei District Council  <b>WSMP</b> - Workplace Safety Management Practices</p>
---	---

# Tauāki ā roto

Tēnei au

Tēnei mātou

He kaikaunihera

He kawenga i ngā whakataunga

I ngā tikanga

Ki uta, ki tai

Kia rewa ai ngā iwi katoa o

Te Taitokerau

Haumie hui e

TĀIKI E!

Here I am

Here we are

Your councillors

The bearers of sound

decision making power

Reaching inland and coastal

To uplift all peoples of

Northland

Bring forth unity

Tis Done!



**TITLE:** Confirmation of Minutes - 18 February 2026  
**From:** Meloney Tupou, Māori Governance and Engagement Support Admin  
**Authorised by:** Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist, on 10 March 2026

---

**Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation**

That the minutes of the council meeting held on 18 February 2026, be confirmed as a true and correct record and that these be duly authenticated with the Chair's electronic signature.

---

**Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga**

Attachment 1: Council Meeting Minutes - 18 February Meeting 2026 [↓](#) 

Council Meeting  
18 February 2026

## Northland Regional Council Minutes

Meeting held in the Council Chamber  
36 Water Street, Whangārei  
on Wednesday 18 February 2026, commencing at 10.00am

### Tuhinga/Present:

Chairperson, Pita Tipene (*Via audio-visual link. Left at 11.43am*)

Deputy Chairperson, Jack Crow

Councillors:

John Blackwell

Joe Carr (*Via audio-visual link*)

Geoff Crawford

John Hunt

Colin Kitchen

Amy Macdonald

Arama Morunga

### I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

#### Full Meeting

Independent Risk Advisor

Tāhūhū Rangapū - Chief Executive Officer

Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Strategic Partnerships and Engagement

Pou Whakaritenga - GM Regulatory Services

Group Manager - Community Resilience

Pou Tiaki Taiao - GM Environmental Services

Pou Tiaki Pūtaiao - GM Biosecurity

Deputy GM – Corporate Services

Translator (*Via audio-visual link*)

Māori Governance and Engagement Support Admin

Governance Specialist

#### Part Meeting

Finance Manager

Financial Accountant

Corporate Strategy Manager

Business Improvement Manager

Governance and Corporate Policy Manager

Strategic Policy Specialist

Corporate Planning Specialist

Economist

Digital :Experience Support

#### Secretarial Note:

- *In accordance with Standing Order 13.10 'Chairperson's duties', given the Chair was attending by audio-visual link the chairing duties were undertaken by the Deputy Chair.*
- *The Deputy Chair declared the meeting open at 10.02am and proceedings commenced with a karakia by Councillor Morunga.*

Council Meeting  
18 February 2026

### **Ngā whakapāha/Apologies (Item 1.0)**

There were no apologies.

### **Nga whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 2.0)**

It was advised that councillors should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

### **Receipt of Supplementary Confidential Item: Northport Group Limited CEO Appointment (Item 4.0A)**

Report from Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Moved (Macdonald/Hunt)

That That as permitted under section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 the following supplementary report be received:

- Confidential Item 10.2: Northport Group Limited CEO Appointment

Carried

### **Confirmation of Minutes - 17 December 2025 (Item 5.1)**

Report from Meloney Tupou, Māori Governance and Engagement Support Admin

Moved (Kitchen/Crawford)

That the minutes of the council meeting held on 17 December 2025 and the extraordinary council meeting held on 22 December 2025 be confirmed as a true and correct record *(subject to the correction of Councillor Morunga - relating to Item 7.11 of the minutes dated 17 December 2025)* and that these be duly authenticated with the Chair's electronic signature.

Carried

### **Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 5.2)**

Report from Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Moved (Macdonald/Blackwell)

That the action sheet be received.

Carried

### **Financial Report to January 2026 (Item 6.1)**

Report from Taka Skipwith, Financial Accountant

Moved (Carr/Craw)

That the report 'Financial Report to January 2026' by Taka Skipwith, Financial Accountant and dated 4 February 2026, be received.

Carried

Council Meeting  
18 February 2026

*Secretarial Note:*

- *The Finance Manager verbally addressed the report; confirming that at the end of January 2026 council had achieved a favourable variance of \$1.20m compared to the original budget of \$1.5m. The focus over the next three months was to spend to budget and fulfil obligations in order to 'hit target' and avoid OPEX carry forwards at the end of the year.*
- *There was a concerning trend regarding rates collection. The WDC Revenue Manager was invited to the March council meeting to provide any insights on trends within the community and mechanisms/actions that could be undertaken.*

## **Approval of updated Procurement Policy (Item 7.1)**

**Report from Chris McColl, Business Improvement Manager**

### **Moved (Crawford/Morunga)**

1. That the report 'Approval of updated Procurement Policy' by Chris McColl, Business Improvement Manager and dated 28 January 2026, be received.
2. That council approve the updated Procurement Policy (*included as Attachment One pertaining to Item 7.1 of the 18 February 2026 council agenda*).

*Secretarial Note:*

- *Concern was raised that 'local businesses' was not clearly defined within the Policy and could be open to interpretation.*
- *In accordance with Standing Order 23.5 'Substituted motion', with the approval of the mover and seconder of the motion it was agreed to amend Section 8 of the Policy 'Promotion of Northland Businesses' by replacing the reference to 'local businesses' with 'Northland businesses'.*
- *There were differing opinions whether Section 8 could be misinterpreted to read that Māori and Pasifika businesses received preferential consideration or whether it simply identified opportunities and the need for a rigorous and equitable approach to procurement by council.*
- *It was requested that the Policy include a clear process to inform governance when staff did not accept the best scoring supplier during evaluation (as detailed in Section 15 of the Policy 'Rules applying to the procurement thresholds').*
- *It was further requested that going forward council have a deeper discussion regarding Te Tiriti o Waitangi and how it 'cascades through the organisation'.*
- *Assurance was provided that council's Legal Counsel had reviewed the Procurement Policy to ensure it was legally sound. Council's Independent Risk Advisor also confirmed council's policy reflected the 'tone' set by the Officer of the Auditor General for procurement best practise.*

### **An amendment was moved (Carr/Hunt)**

- 2A. That council approve the updated Procurement Policy, subject to bullet point four of Section 15, 'Rules applying to procurement thresholds', being amended to read in totality:  
  
*'If staff are not accepting the best scoring supplier during evaluation, then the reasons must be documented and forwarded to the group manager or CEO for*

Council Meeting  
18 February 2026

*acceptance and sign off. In such circumstances where the value of the contract exceeds \$50k it will be reported to the next Audit and Risk Committee.'*

**Carried**

**A further amendment was moved (Craw/Kitchen)**

- 2B. That council approve the updated Procurement Policy, subject to Section 8, 'Promotion of Northland Businesses' being further amended to read in totality:
- 'Council will identify opportunities for Northland businesses to participate in council procurement processes, **including** engaging with Māori, Pasifika and Northland businesses and social enterprises, ensuring evaluation of quotes and tenders reflects council's commitment to contribute to Northland's local economy'.*

**Carried**

*Secretarial Note: Given there were no further amendments forthcoming the Chair put the substantive motion (incorporating receipt of the report and all changes to Sections 8 and 5 of the Procurement Policy) which was carried.*

### **Adoption of the Statement of Proposal for Draft User Fees and Charges 2026/27 and Approval for Consultation (Item 7.2)**

**Report from Jane Hickmott, Governance and Policy Manager and Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager**

**Moved (Macdonald/Blackwell)**

1. That the report 'Adoption of the Statement of Proposal for Draft User Fees and Charges 2026/27 and Approval for Consultation' by Jane Hickmott, Governance and Policy Manager and Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager and dated 12 January 2026, be received.
2. That council adopts the Statement of Proposal and the Draft User Fees and Charges 2026/27 (included as Attachment One pertaining to Item 7.2 of the 18 February 2026 ordinary council agenda), for the purpose of public consultation, pursuant to section 150 of the LGA.
3. That council delegates to the Group Manager - Corporate Services, the authority to make necessary minor formatting, typographical and administrative changes to the Statement of Proposal and Draft User Fees and Charges 2026/27 prior to formal consultation.

**Carried**

*Secretarial Note:*

- *Appreciation was extended to staff for supporting a 'process of continual improvement'.*
- *Council's decision was to issue the draft User Fees and Charges for consultation. It would have the ability to review the proposal based on feedback/submissions through deliberations.*

Council Meeting  
18 February 2026

### **Simplifying Local Government Draft Proposal - NRC Submission (Item 7.3)**

**Report from Tami Woods, Policy and Planning Manager and Justin Murfitt, Strategic Policy Specialist**

#### **Moved (Macdonald/Craw)**

1. That the report 'Simplifying Local Government Draft Proposal - NRC Submission' by Tami Woods, Policy and Planning Manager and Justin Murfitt, Strategic Policy Specialist and dated 21 January 2026, be received.
2. That the submission on the Simplifying Local Government Draft Proposal (*included in Attachment One pertaining to Item 7.3 of the 18 February 2026 ordinary council meeting agenda*) be approved.
3. That the submission be lodged on, or before, 20 February 2026.
4. That the submission be signed on behalf of the council by the Chair.

#### **Carried**

*Secretarial Note: Appreciation was extended to the staff involved in 'creating quality content under time pressure', setting an appropriate tone for the submission and striking a balance between representing a Northland perspective while acknowledging the need for change.*

### **Ratepayer Assistance Scheme (Item 7.4)**

**Report from Darryl Jones, Economist and Simon Crabb, Finance Manager**

#### **Moved (Hunt/Kitchen)**

1. That the report 'Ratepayer Assistance Scheme' by Darryl Jones, Economist and Simon Crabb, Finance Manager and dated 30 January 2026, be received.
2. That council approves in principle support for the establishment of the Ratepayer Assistance Scheme (RAS), subject to commitment from other key stakeholders including central government, the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) and other local authorities, acceptable final development, and due diligence.
3. That council acknowledges that, due to government time constraints, this in principle support is provided prior to any discussions taking place with the three district councils in Northland and that such discussions will be required before any final commitment is made.
4. That council approves notification to the Minister for Local Government that assuming the RAS is established as envisioned, Northland Regional Council (NRC) intends to:
  - a. Make RAS products (which may include Rates Postponement, Deferred Development Contributions and potentially IMPACT (Investment for Modernising Properties and Community Transformation loans) available to its ratepayers by joining RAS as a member.
  - b. Join RAS as a member requiring it to:
    - i. Sign up to joint and several guarantee (based on the LGFA joint and several guarantee)
    - ii. Support ratepayer access to RAS products through for example links on the NRC website
    - iii. Support information sharing arrangements between council and RAS

Council Meeting  
18 February 2026

- c. Consider making an equity investment in RAS in due course, noting that total equity is estimated to be \$30 million to \$35 million, the majority of which will come from the local government sector.
5. That any commitment, beyond the notification of intent to the Minister of Local Government as outlined in resolution four is subject to final approval of council upon further development of the RAS and discussion with the three district councils. This will include consideration of the relevant amount of equity required to be invested in the future and any consultation requirements that are needed for an equity investment consistent with that required on the establishment of the LGFA. For the avoidance of doubt the passing of resolution four does not commit NRC to any contribution of equity or other funding unless approved at a later date by council.

**Carried**

### **Life Jackets for Children and Young Persons Bill (Item 7.5)**

**Report from Einnee Facey, Harbourmaster Administrator**

**Moved (Kitchen/Blackwell)**

1. That the report 'Life Jackets for Children and Young Persons Bill' by Einnee Facey, Harbourmaster Administrator and dated 29 January 2026, be received.
2. That council retrospectively approve the submission (*included as Attachment One pertaining to Item 7.5 of the 18 February 2026 ordinary council meeting agenda*).

**Carried**

### **CEO Performance Review Process (Item 7.6)**

**Report from Kayla Ludlow, Human Resources Advisor and Shane Cleary, People and Culture Manager**

**Moved (Macdonald/Blackwell)**

1. That the report 'CEO Performance Review Process' by Kayla Ludlow, Human Resources Advisor and Shane Cleary, People and Culture Manager and dated 20 January 2026, be received.
2. That council endorse the Chair, Deputy Chair and Councillor Hunt to oversee the CEO performance agreement and remuneration review.
3. That in doing so, the Chair, Deputy Chair and Councillor Hunt engage with all councillors to seek their feedback on:
  - a. the CEO's performance measures,
  - b. the CEO's annual performance review, and
  - c. the CEO's remuneration review.

**Carried**

Council Meeting  
18 February 2026

### **Health and Safety quarterly report for October to December 2025 (Item 8.1)**

**Report from Tamsin Sutherland, Health and Safety Advisor and Shane Cleary, People and Culture Manager**

#### **Moved (Blackwell/Craw)**

That the report 'Health and Safety quarterly report for October to December 2025' by Tamsin Sutherland, Health and Safety Advisor and Shane Cleary, People and Culture Manager and dated 28 January 2026, be received.

#### **Carried**

*Secretarial Note:*

- *Appreciation was extended to staff for a 'comprehensive report'.*
- *The Chief Executive Officer undertook to provide more detail regarding:*
  - *the date for completion of the lift repair at the Water Street office;*
  - *what mitigation measures were in place to ensure that the training of in-house contract managers was kept on track; and*
  - *the two firearm reports.*

### **Chief Executive's Report to Council (Item 8.2)**

**Report from Jonathan Gibbard, Tāhūhū Rangapū - Chief Executive Officer**

#### **Moved (Kitchen/Tipene)**

That the report 'Chief Executive's Report to Council' by Jonathan Gibbard, Tāhūhū Rangapū - Chief Executive Officer and dated 19 January 2026, be received.

#### **Carried**

*Secretarial Note:*

- *Staff to provide an update on progress clearing the slip closing Old Russell Road to Helena Bay.*
- *The next Health and Safety Report to provide more detail on council's process for the use of body cameras.*
- *Appreciation was extended to the GM – Community Resilience and CDEM team for their work during the recent extreme weather events. Staff undertook to provide more detail how the learnings from those impacted could be shared with other communities.*
- *Appreciation was also extended to the comms and field staff for 'long hours and a lot of effort' over the Summer period.*

### **Quarterly People and Culture Report (Item 8.3)**

**Report from Kayla Ludlow, Human Resources Advisor; Shane Cleary, People and Culture Manager and Jessica Matson, Human Resources Advisor**

#### **Moved (Craw/Blackwell)**

That the report 'Quarterly People and Culture Report' by Kayla Ludlow, Human Resources Advisor; Shane Cleary, People and Culture Manager and Jessica Matson, Human Resources.

#### **Carried**

Council Meeting  
18 February 2026

*Secretarial Note: The Chief Executive Officer undertook to email councillors with the tracking of annual leave (as a liability) to budget.*

### **Chair's Report to Council (Item 8.4)**

**Report from Rae Hetaraka, Executive Assistant to the Chair**

**Moved (Tipene/Morunga)**

That the report 'Chair's Report to Council' by Rae Hetaraka, Executive Assistant to the Chair and dated 3 February 2026, be received.

**Carried**

*Secretarial Note:*

- *A debrief of Waitangi commemorations to be conducted to assess council's contribution and identify future opportunities.*
- *Appreciation was extended to the Chair for a great report and 'being so available'.*
- *The Chair left the meeting at 11.43am.*

### **Reporting on Long Term Plan 2024-2034 Performance Measures for Quarter Two of the 2025/26 Year (Item 8.5)**

**Report from Robyn Broadhurst, Corporate Planning Specialist**

**Moved (Morunga/Macdonald).**

That the report 'Reporting on Long Term Plan 2024-2034 Performance Measures for Quarter Two of the 2025/26 Year' by Robyn Broadhurst, Corporate Planning Specialist and dated 3 February 2026, be received.

**Carried**

### **Receipt of Committee Minutes (Item 9.1)**

**Report from Meloney Tupou, Māori Governance and Engagement Support Admin**

**Moved (Kitchen/Crawford)**

That the unconfirmed minutes of the:

- Civil Defence Emergency Management – 9 December 2025
- Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe Board – 19 December 2025 and
- Extraordinary Joint Regional Economic Development Committee – 22 December 2026

be received.

**Carried**

*Secretarial Note:*

- *The Regional Transport Committee minutes from 9 December 2026 were not attached to the report. These to be included in the March council agenda for receipt.*
- *Congratulations were extended to Councillor Crawford who had been appointed the Chair of the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee and Councillor Kitchen who had been appointed the Chair of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group.*

Council Meeting  
18 February 2026

## **Kaupapa ā Roto/Business with Public Excluded (Item 10.0)**

### **Moved (Crawford/Morunga)**

1. That the public be excluded from the proceedings of this meeting to consider confidential matters.
2. That the general subject of the matters to be considered whilst the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to this matter, and the specific grounds under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution, are as follows:

<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Item Issue</b>	<b>Reasons/Grounds</b>
10.1	Confirmation of Confidential Minutes - 17 and 22 December 2025	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, as stated in the open section of the meeting -.
10.2	Northport Group Limited CEO Appointment	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(a).

3. That the Independent Risk Advisor be permitted to stay during business with the public excluded.

**Carried**

### **Whakamutunga (Conclusion)**

The meeting concluded at 12.10pm with a karakia by Councillor Morunga.

**TITLE:**               **Receipt of Action Sheet**

**From:**               Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

**Authorised by:**     Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist, on 17 March 2026

---

**Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary**

The purpose of this report is to enable the meeting to receive the current action sheet.

---

**Nga mahi tutohutia / Recommendation**

That the action sheet be received.

---

**Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga**

Attachment 1: Council Action Sheet - March 2026 [↓](#) 

**Council Actions as at 17/03/2026**

<b>Id</b>	<b>Meeting</b>	<b>Target Date</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Request Details</b>	<b>Most Recent Comment</b>
8462	Council 18/02/2026	4/03/26	Financial Report to January 2026	The WDC Revenue Manager to address the March council meeting to provide any insights on rate collection trends within the community and mechanisms/actions that could be undertaken.	COMPLETE. The WDC Revenue Manager has accepted the invitation.
8465	Council 18/02/2026	4/03/26	Simplifying Local Government Draft Proposal - NRC Submission	That the council's submission on the Simplifying Local Government Draft Proposal be signed off by the council Chair and lodged on, or before, 20 February 2026.	COMPLETE. Submission lodged.
8469	Council 18/02/2026	4/03/26	Health and Safety quarterly report for October to December 2025	The next Health and Safety Report to council to provide more detail on council's process for the use of body cameras.	COMPLETE. Information will be included in the next quarterly report.
8470	Council 18/02/2026	4/03/26	Chief Executive's Report to Council	Council to be provided an update on progress clearing the slip closing Old Russell Road to Helena Bay.	COMPLETE. Information circulated to elected members on 6 March 2026.
8471	Council 18/02/2026	4/03/26	Quarterly People and Culture Report	Council to be provided more information via email regarding the tracking of staff annual leave to budget.	COMPLETE. Information circulated to elected members on 6 March 2026.

**Council Actions as at 17/03/2026**

8472	Council 18/02/2026	4/03/26	Chair's Report to Council	A debrief of Waitangi commemorations to be conducted to assess council's contribution and identify future opportunities.	COMPLETE. Will be discussed at the council workshop on 1 April 2026.
8474	Council 18/02/2026	4/03/26	Receipt of Committee Minutes	The minutes of the Regional Transport Committee meeting held on 9 December 2026 to be included in the March council agenda for receipt.	COMPLETE. Included in the 25 March 2026 council agenda.
8475	Council 18/02/2026	4/03/26	Health and Safety quarterly report for October to December 2025	Council to be provided more detail regarding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the date for completion of the lift repair at the Water Street office,</li> <li>• what mitigation measures were in place to ensure that the training of in-house contract managers was kept on track; and,</li> <li>• the two firearm reports.</li> </ul>	COMPLETE. Information circulated 6 March 2026.

**TITLE: Financial Report to February 2026**

**From:** Taka Skipwith, Financial Accountant

**Authorised by:** Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 19 March 2026

**Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary**

This report details the year to date (YTD) financial results for February 2026. The council has achieved a YTD surplus of \$2.57m after transfers to and from reserves, which represents a favourable variance of \$1.34m compared to the original budgeted of \$1.24m. The favourable variance is mainly attributed to salary savings across council. All comparisons in this report are based on the original budget.

**Recommendation:**

That the report 'Financial Report to February 2026' by Taka Skipwith, Financial Accountant and dated 4 March 2026, be received.

**Background/Tuhinga**

The operating surplus, before transfers to and from reserves, for the YTD period ending February 2026 is \$4.70m, which exceeds the original budget of \$1.35m, by \$3.34m (refer to **Table 1**). The operating surplus *after* transfers to and from reserves is \$2.57m, representing a favourable variance of \$1.34m compared to the original budgeted of \$1.24m.

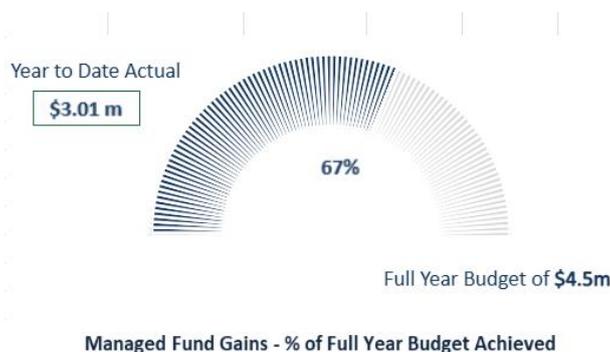
**Table 1**

<b>Operating Statement</b>						
<i>YTD ending February 2026</i>						
<i>Total Council</i>	<i>YTD Actual 2025-26</i>	<i>YTD Original Budget</i>	<i>VARIANCE</i>	<i>Variance</i>	<i>Full Year Original Budget 2025-26</i>	<i>Full Year Revised Budget 2025-26</i>
	<i>\$000's</i>	<i>\$000's</i>	<i>\$000's</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>\$000's</i>	<i>\$000's</i>
<b>Operational Revenue</b>						
Rates	\$38,074	\$37,839	\$236	0.6%	\$56,758	\$56,758
User Fees and Sundry	\$5,891	\$4,884	\$1,007	20.6%	\$5,925	\$6,015
Grants and Subsidies	\$7,407	\$7,546	(\$139)	-1.8%	\$11,132	\$12,623
Investment Interest Income	\$2,019	\$1,761	\$258	14.7%	\$2,641	\$2,683
Investment Property Income	\$2,425	\$2,087	\$338	16.2%	\$3,469	\$3,496
Managed Funds Gains	\$3,007	\$2,624	\$383	14.6%	\$4,499	\$4,499
Other Gains & Joint Venture Distributions	\$5	\$0	\$5	-	\$3,337	\$3,337
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>\$58,828</b>	<b>\$56,740</b>	<b>\$2,088</b>	<b>3.7%</b>	<b>\$87,760</b>	<b>\$89,409</b>
<b>Expenditure by Group</b>						
Regulatory Services	\$3,941	\$3,903	(\$38)	-1.0%	\$5,607	\$5,639
Environmental Services	\$8,195	\$9,154	\$958	10.5%	\$15,040	\$14,984
Biosecurity	\$9,690	\$9,528	(\$162)	-1.7%	\$15,126	\$15,579
Strategic Partnership and Engagement	\$3,176	\$7,208	\$4,031	55.9%	\$10,819	\$5,724
Community Resilience	\$10,675	\$10,965	\$290	2.6%	\$17,051	\$17,461
Corporate Services	\$17,187	\$13,153	(\$4,033)	-30.7%	\$22,618	\$28,345
CEO Office	\$1,269	\$1,478	\$209	14.1%	\$2,144	\$2,161
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>\$54,133</b>	<b>\$55,387</b>	<b>\$1,255</b>	<b>2.3%</b>	<b>\$88,405</b>	<b>\$89,892</b>
<b>Net (Cost)/Surplus of Service before transfer from/(to) Special Reserves</b>						
	\$4,695	\$1,353	\$3,342	247.0%	(\$645)	(\$483)
<b>Total Transfers from/(to) Special Reserves</b>	<b>(\$2,123)</b>	<b>(\$116)</b>	<b>\$2,006</b>	<b>-1725.0%</b>	<b>\$752</b>	<b>\$590</b>
<b>Net (Cost)/Surplus of Service after transfer from/(to) Special Reserves</b>	<b>\$2,573</b>	<b>\$1,237</b>	<b>\$1,336</b>	<b>108.0%</b>	<b>\$107</b>	<b>\$107</b>

**The contributing factors for the YTD favourable variance are.**

YTD Operating Revenue (table 4) favourable variance of \$2.09m is 3.7% of the budget and predominantly due to:

- Managed funds continue to outperform budget expectations, achieving 67% of the full year budget between July 2025 and January 2026.



- Fund performance YTD is \$3.01m against a YTD budget of \$2.62m, resulting in a YTD favourable variance of \$383k. (Refer to Table3)
- Gains of \$1.17m have been allocated to reinvestment in council reserves, with a further \$503k allocated to standard operations, CCO, community support and management fees.
- Higher than expected Investment interest income of \$258k, from cash and term deposits.
- Commercial property investment income of \$338k is attributable to higher-than-expected rental income, and higher than planned contributions for strategic review of \$556k and cost recoveries of \$388k.

YTD Operational Expenditure (table 5) favourable variance of \$1.26m which is 2.3% of the budget, due to:

- Salary savings across all of council of \$1.10m,
- Across council expenditure variances as detailed in **Table 5**.

Operational Expenditure approvals

The Chair and Acting CE approved an emergency payment in accordance with the updated delegation's manual, for \$150,000 to contract a LIDAR survey of the east coast areas recently impacted by the severe weather event. The information will be used to provide an update on the current landslip risk so that communities can be informed. There are concerns regarding several areas where the landslip risk is unknown hence the urgency to this work. The LIDAR information will also support the development of a Northland susceptibility map that will be published on the NRC website in due course. The work is funded from resources remaining from the regional LIDAR collecting in 2018 and being held as revenue in advance to contribute to the regional LIDAR update due to start in the 2027/2028 financial year. The information collected has multiple functions and including the use for updating flood models.

**Net Salary savings** across all of council for the YTD is \$1.10m, or 4.6% of the YTD budget for salaries and associated costs (refer to **Table 2**). Salary savings generated, strengthens council’s available working capital position for the remainder of the financial year.

**Table 2**

<b>SALARY VARIANCE</b>	<b>000's</b>
Gross salary variance	\$1,829
Add: Annual leave movement	(\$46)
Less: YTD February 2026 redirected salary savings	(\$589)
Less: Other employment costs higher than YTD Budget	(\$98)
<b>NET SALARY VARIANCE</b>	<b>\$1,096</b>

**Reserve Movements (Table 6)** variance of \$2.01m arises from net transfers to reserves of \$2.12m compared to a budgeted net transfer to reserves of \$116k. The variance is due mainly to.

- Higher than budgeted transferred to the Property Reinvestment Reserve, Regional Project Reserve, the Economic Development Reserve.
- Lower than budgeted transfers from KMR reserves of \$663k.
- Additional reserves movements listed in table 6.

### **Capital Expenditure**

Capital expenditure YTD is \$5.36m and is \$335k lower than the corresponding budget of \$5,70m at February. This is due to

- Flood infrastructure and river projects progressing ahead of budget by (\$3.27m) funded in part by Crown Infrastructure Partnerships. Offset by
- Joint emergency co-ordination centre planning delayed, and therefore behind budget by \$2.1m. Design phase is now in progress.
- Hannah Street Redevelopment behind budget of \$819k due to delays associated with tenancy factors.

Table 3

<b>Managed Funds</b>						
<i>YTD ending February 2026</i>						
<i>Total Council</i>	<i>YTD Actual 2024-25</i>	<i>YTD Original Budget</i>	<i>VARIANCE</i>	<i>Variance</i>	<i>Full Year Original Budget 2024-25</i>	<i>Full Year Revised Budget 2024-25</i>
	<i>\$000's</i>	<i>\$000's</i>	<i>\$000's</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>\$000's</i>	<i>\$000's</i>
<b>Represented by:</b>						
Short Term Funds as at November 2025	\$102	\$257	(\$155)	-60.4%	\$442	\$442
Long Term Funds	\$2,905	\$2,366	\$538	22.8%	\$4,057	\$4,057
<b>TOTAL FUND GAINS / (LOSSES) (includes interest from TD's )</b>	<b>\$3,007</b>	<b>\$2,624</b>	<b>\$383</b>	<b>14.6%</b>	<b>\$4,499</b>	<b>\$4,499</b>
Gains transferred From (To) Special Reserves representing reinvestment	(\$1,171)	(\$543)	(\$628)	115.7%	(\$1,471)	(\$1,471)
Gains allocated for budgeted operations, Northland Inc and management fees.	(\$503)	(\$583)	\$80	-13.7%	(\$981)	(\$981)
<b>GAINS available for general funding</b>	<b>\$1,333</b>	<b>\$1,498</b>	<b>(\$165)</b>	<b>-11.0%</b>	<b>\$2,047</b>	<b>\$2,047</b>

Table 4

<b>Total Council Operational Revenue</b>			
<i>YTD ending February 2026</i>			
<i>Revenue Type</i>	<i>Full Year Original Budget 2025-26</i>		<i>Commentary</i>
	<i>FAV / (UNFAV)</i>		
	<i>\$ 000's</i>	<i>%</i>	
Rates	\$236	0.6%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Higher than budgeted rates due to an increase in SUIP's between setting the budget and this years rates strike</li> </ul>
User Fees and Sundry	\$1,007	20.6%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lower than budgeted consent monitoring of (\$183k),</li> <li>Higher than budgeted incident response fees of \$144k</li> <li>Higher than budgeted contribution of \$556k for the strategic review and KMR recovery costs of \$388k (transferred to reserve).</li> </ul>
Grants and Subsidies	(\$139)	-1.8%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Higher than budgeted NZTA Subsidies of \$166k,</li> <li><b>MPI Subsidies</b></li> <li>Higher than budgeted subsidy of \$671k for the Caulerpa programme (fully expended)</li> <li>Higher than budgeted funding for Kauri protection programme of \$200k (fully expended), offset by</li> <li>Lower than budgeted funding for Wild Rice national programme of (\$133k), and Hill Country erosions funding of (\$71k)</li> <li><b>MFE Subsidies</b></li> <li>Lower than budgeted subsidies for Land Managements roles of (\$77k) due to timing of costs, offset by higher than budgeted subsidies for Marine incursion of \$64k and Upper Kawakawa catchment of \$32k</li> <li><b>Other Subsidies &amp; Grants</b></li> <li>Higher than budgeted subsidy for Flood Resilience Ngā Manga Atawhai of \$115k, ( fully expended)</li> <li>Higher than budgeted Oil subsidy of \$50k</li> <li>Higher than budgeted subsidies for Regional Recovery programme of \$93k,</li> <li><i>Offset by:</i></li> <li>Lower than budgeted subsidies for Predator Free programmes of (\$713k) due to cost matching.</li> <li><b>TLA Contributions</b></li> <li>Higher than budgeted contributions for CDEM operations of \$23k, offset by</li> <li>Lower than budgeted contributions for regional transport programmes of (\$146k) due timing and lower level of claims.</li> </ul>
Investment Interest Income	\$263	14.7%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Higher than budgeted interest earned on cash, Term Deposits and ASB banking facilities of \$216k</li> <li>Higher than budgeted interest earned from loans associated with internal borrowings, joint ventures and regional water storage project of \$40k.</li> </ul>
Investment Property Income	\$338	16.2%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Higher than budgeted rental income from council commercial investment properties.</li> </ul>
Managed Funds	\$383	25.2%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actual YTD to January 2026, council managed funds remained ahead of the year to date. Gains to February 2026 have not been accrued in this reporting period.</li> </ul>
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>\$2,088</b>	<b>3.7%</b>	

Table 5

Total Council Operational Expenditure							
YTD ending February 2026							
Group	Variance to Original Budget		Commentary	Offset BY		Not offset	
	FAV/(UNFAV)			Subsidies 000's	Reserves 000's		FAV / (UNFAV) 000's
	000's	%					
Regulatory Services	(\$38)	-1.0%	• Lower than budgeted net salaries due to vacancies within the group.			\$228	
			• Higher than budgeted professional services; consultancy (\$72k), and legal costs of (\$204k) for compliance monitoring and consent applications,			(\$277)	
			• Lower than budgeted commissioner costs for RMA hearings.			\$32	
			• Higher than budgeted contractors costs.			(\$14)	
			• Other small accumulated variances within the group.			(\$7)	
Environmental Services	\$958	10.5%	• Lower than budgeted net salaries due to vacancies in group.			\$551	
			• Lower than budgeted operational costs for Biodiversity programme.	\$28		\$46	
			• Lower than budgeted costs of Planning and Policy activities.	\$13		\$67	
			• Lower than budgeted operational expenditure for Hill Country Erosion programme of planting and fencing works of \$160k,	\$70		\$92	
			• Other small accumulated variances within the group.			(\$1)	
Biosecurity	(\$162)	-1.7%	• Lower than budgeted net salaries due to vacancies within the group.			\$78	
			• Higher than budgeted contractors costs for Caulerpa works funded by MPI.	(\$857)		\$0	
			• Lower than budgeted expenditure on contractors and consultants of \$191k, mainly for the Gold Clam, partially funded by reserves. And other field costs of \$57k for incursion programmes. Which is offset by higher than budgeted pest control costs of (\$95k)		\$95	\$58	
			• Higher than budgeted expenditure on contractors for biosecurity weed programmes.			(\$121)	
			• Higher than budgeted expenditure on fieldwork costs of (\$164k), offset by lower than budgeted contractors of \$225, and pest control works of \$116k for partnership programmes.	\$16		\$195	
			• Lower than budgeted expenditure on contractors and field equipment for Predator Free Whangārei, and Pewhairangi, supported by subsidies.	\$600		\$33	
			• Higher than budgeted expenditure on Kauri Protection programmes, partly funded.	(\$200)		(\$71)	
• Other small accumulated variances within the group.			\$12				
*Strategic Partnership and Engagement	\$4,031	55.9%	• Lower than budgeted net salaries due to vacancies within the group, in part due to organisational restructure.			\$410	
			• Lower than budgeted rates collection costs for the group			\$60	
			• Lower than budgeted operational costs for communications and customer services, and			\$122	
			• Lower than budgeted expenditure on iwi engagement and council committee costs.				
			• Lower than budgeted community representation expenditure \$51.250m and economic development activities of \$2.176m, due to the organisational restructure. Actual costs are now reported within Corporate Services, resulting in an underspend in activities for this group.	\$1,149	\$1,068	\$1,208	
• Other small accumulated variances within the group.			\$15				
Community Resilience	\$290	3%	• Lower than budgeted net salaries due to vacancies within the group.			\$75	
			• Higher than budgeted expenditure for climate resilience collaborative projects, due to timing ahead of budget.	(\$100)		(\$13)	
			• Higher than budgeted expenditure for Flood Resilience for Ngā Manga Atawhai (\$115) which is fully funded.	(\$115)		\$0	
			• Lower than budgeted grants for emergency services, due to the budget reassigned to *Corporate Services.		\$960	\$0	
			• Higher than budgeted expenditure on consultants (\$165k) and river scheme work programmes (\$26k)	(\$116)	(\$14)	(\$59)	
			• Lower than budgeted cost for harbour safety costs including Insurance, pilotage, river channel costs and maintenance.		\$21	\$201	
			• Higher than budgeted expenditure (\$539k) for Passenger and regional transport programmes due to timing. The revised budget variance is (\$102k)	(\$110)	(\$305)	(\$124)	
			• Other small accumulated variances within the group.			(\$12)	
*Corporate Services	(\$4,033)	-30.7%	• Higher than budgeted net salaries within the group, due to the organisational restructure.			(\$235)	
			• Higher than budgeted expenditure on commercial property investments partially offset by \$323k collected in commercial rents and cost recoveries.		(\$57)	(\$341)	
			• Lower than budgeted costs for staff recruitment, training and consultancy for people and culture operational costs.			\$230	
			• Lower than budgeted expenditure on Information systems and software costs.		\$157	\$0	
			• Higher than budgeted council property and operation costs		(\$5)	(\$93)	
			• Lower than budgeted interest cost for council borrowing			\$55	
			• Higher than budgeted Corporate strategy expenditure of (\$804k) primarily due to emergency services grants distributed of (\$915k) The budget for this expenditure is allocated within *Community Resilience. The revised budget variance is \$20k lower than budget. Offset by		(\$419)	(\$385)	
			• Lower than budgeted expenditure on Tu Uru Kahika, quality assurance and IT Services				
			• Higher than budgeted community representation expenditure (\$1.05k) and economic development activities (\$1.887m), due to the organisational restructure. Budgets are within Strategic Partnership and Engagement, and the revised budget variances are \$153k and \$288 respectively.	(\$1,149)	(\$1,490)	(\$306)	
• Other small accumulated variances within the group.			\$5				
CEO Office	\$209	14.1%	• Lower than budgeted net salaries.			(\$11)	
			• Lower than budgeted consultancy costs for the CEO Group and labour allocation to respective cross council groups.			\$223	
			• Other small accumulated variances.			(\$3)	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$1,255</b>	<b>2.27%</b>		<b>(\$771)</b>	<b>\$11</b>	<b>\$2,015</b>	

Impact of the restructure of economic development, community representation programmes and emergency services grants are.

**\*Corporate Services:** Of the (\$4.03m) unfavourable variance, (\$3.79m) or (93%) is attributable to restructuring-related expenditure across group. Excluding the impact of the restructure the revised group variance would be (\$284k) favourable.

**\*Strategic Partnership & Engagement:** Of the \$4.03m favourable variance, \$3.43m (representing 85%) is attributable to restructuring-related expenditure across groups. Excluding the impact of the restructure the revised group variance would be \$608k favourable.

**Table 6**

<b>Reserve Movement Variance</b>		
<i>YTD ending February 2026</i>		
<i>Reserve</i>	<i>Commentary</i>	<i>VARIANCE YTD Original 000's</i>
Transfers from/(to) Flood Infrastructure Reserve	Higher than budgeted net transfers to Flood Infrastructure and Rivers Reserve, due to progress on the multiple flood mitigation work programmes, and programmes.	(\$25)
Transfers from/(to) Investment and Growth Reserve	Higher than budgeted net transfers to the Investment and Growth Reserve, due to support to council controlled organisations not yet required.	\$298
Transfers from/(to) Property Reinvestment Fund Reserve	Higher than budgeted net gains transferred to reserve	\$157
Transfers from/(to) Infrastructure Investment Fund Reserve	Higher than budgeted net gains transferred to reserve	\$310
Transfers from/(to) Community Investment Reserve	Higher than budgeted net gains transferred to reserve	\$656
Transfers from/(to) Forest Income Equalisation Reserve	Lower than budgeted transfer from the reserve due to lower election related costs	(\$118)
Transfers from/(to) Approved Carry Forwards General Funds	Higher than budgeted transfers from approved carry forward reserves allocated to Wild Deer, Climate Resilience, Iwi Liaison and Transport Programmes.	(\$510)
Transfers from/(to) Enterprise System Reserve	Lower than budgeted transfers from the Enterprise Reserve due to lower than planned Software costs.	\$227
Transfers from/(to) Kaipara Moana Remediation Reserve	Lower than budgeted transfers from the Kaipara Moana Remediation Reserve due to lower cost for the KMR programme	\$633
Transfers from/(to) CDEM Reserve	Higher than budgeted transfer to the CDEM Facilities Reserve due to lower than budgeted interest costs associated with borrowings	\$174
Transfers from/(to) IRIS Next Gen Reserve	Lower than budgeted transfer from the Iris Next gen reserve due to lower project costs.	\$205
	Other accumulated variances for council.	(\$2)
<b>Reserve Movement Variance</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,006</b>

## Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

**TITLE: Regional Rates Collection - update to 31 December 2025**

**From:** Simon Crabb, Finance Manager

**Authorised by Group Manager:** Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 03 March 2026

**Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary**

The three district councils administer the collection of the regional council rates on our behalf. The purpose of this report is to provide an update on the collection of this year’s current rates and the rate arrears owing to the regional council by each district council.

Table One below summarises the level of rates collected in the first two quarters of the 2025/26 financial year and the total outstanding rate balances as of 31 December 2025.

Table One Summary Q2, 31 December 2025	WDC		KDC		FNDC		TOTAL	
	25-26	24-25	25-26	24-25	25-26	24-25	25-26	24-25
Amount of Current Year Rates Collected	\$17.4M	\$16.7M	\$5.7M	\$5.2M	\$10.0M	\$10.1M	\$33.0M	\$31.9M
Percentage of Current Year Rates Collected	54.3%	55.1%	50.4%	50.1%	43.7%	44.8%	50.0%	50.6%
Amount of Rate Arrears Collected	\$404K	\$354K	\$186K	\$162K	\$645K	\$596K	\$1.2M	\$1.1M
Percentage of Rate Arrears Collected	32.4%	35.8%	17.8%	18.5%	11.5%	12.9%	15.7%	17.2%
Total Current Rates outstanding at end of quarter	\$14.6M	\$13.6M	\$5.6M	\$5.2M	\$12.8M	\$12.4M	\$33.1M	\$31.2M
Total Rate Arrears outstanding at end of quarter	\$844K	\$635K	\$861K	\$713K	\$4.9M	\$4.0M	\$6.7M	\$5.4M
Total Overall Rates outstanding at end of quarter	\$15.5M	\$14.2M	\$6.5M	\$5.9M	\$17.8M	\$16.4M	\$39.7M	\$36.5M

Overall, the three district councils collected a total of 50% of our annual rate strike in the six months to 31 December 2025. As a comparative, 50.6% was collected for the same period in the last financial year.

**Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation**

That the report ‘Regional Rates Collection - update to 31 December 2025’ by Simon Crabb, Finance Manager and dated 10 February 2026, be received.

**Background/Tuhinga**

**Whangārei District Council (WDC)**

The Whangārei District Council collected 54.3% of our annual rate strike to the end of December of this financial year (Last Year 2024/25 comparative: 55.1%).

32.4% (\$404k) of the WDC outstanding rate arrears balance (2024/25: 35.8%; \$354k) was also collected in the first six months of this financial year resulting in a closing rate arrears balance (excluding outstanding current year rates) still to be collected of \$844k.

**WDC reported:**

*“There were 320 dishonoured direct debit payments on 20 November. While a high number of debtors to follow up, this is down from almost 1,000 in August. By the end of November, almost a third had paid. The penalty on the 2nd instalment was added on 24 November, and letters/emails were sent to all ratepayers with arrears in the first week of December - this*

*reduced the number of letter/emails sent out as many ratepayers had paid in the week between the penalty being added and the letter/email being sent. This approach assisted in managing the team's workload and ability to respond to customers.*

*There are currently 174 files with DMC the Council's debt collector. There were 10 files closed during the quarter with \$43,500 recovered. There are also two litigated debts and one debt for which an intention to sell Abandoned land was advertised. The rating sale process has reached the final phases for another property which will be marketed soon. "*

Alison Purchaux, Revenue Manager at Whangārei District Council, will attend the meeting to share her observations and insights on WDC's rates collection and emerging trends.

### **Kaipara District Council (KDC)**

At the end of December 2025, Kaipara District Council (KDC) collected 50.4% of our annual rate strike (2024/25: 50.1%).

17.8% (\$186k) of the KDC outstanding rate arrears balance (2024/25: 18.5%; \$162k) was also collected in the first six months of this financial year resulting in a closing rate arrears balance (excluding outstanding current year rates) still to be collected of \$861k.

#### **KDC reported:**

*"There are a number of hardship requests coming through and there is an increase in people struggling to meet the payment arrangements due to the increase in rates and the cost of living, redundancies etc. There are pockets of new owners who have bought properties and refuse to engage with us about their rates, and sovereign citizens are still about."*

### **Far North District Council (FNDC)**

The Far North District Council has collected 43.7% of our annual rate strike to the end of December of this financial year, (2024/25: 44.8%).

11.5% (\$645k) of the FNDC outstanding rate arrears balance has also been collected in the first six months of this financial year, (2024/25: 12.9%; \$596k), resulting in a closing rate arrears balance (excluding outstanding current year rates) still to be collected of \$4.9m.

#### **FNDC reported:**

*"We have observed and continue to observe impact of prior year and current year cost-of-living increases and effects of the depressed employment conditions in the region. This is continuing to affect the collection of rates and payment percentage metrics."*

---

### **Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga**

Nil

**TITLE: Withdrawal of the Planned 2025-26 Funding Contribution from the Managed Investment Fund Portfolio**

**From:** Simon Crabb, Finance Manager

**Authorised by Group Manager/s:** Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 03 March 2026

**Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga**

This report seeks council approval to withdraw \$2.841m of gains and interest from the managed investment fund portfolio in March 2026. This withdrawal represents the planned 2025/26 annual general funding requirement and the Northland Inc funding contribution.

The proposed strategy, supported by Russell Investments, is designed to mitigate the risk that a market downturn erodes gains generated over the seven months to January 2026 and is also subject to Russell Investments confirming that sufficient gains and interest continue to exist at the end of March 2026 for the \$2.841m to be withdrawn.

The withdrawn funds will be transferred into term deposits and held until year-end. At that time, council will determine the final application of these funds, taking into account council’s overall financial position.

This prudent approach is recommended by Russell Investments, particularly given the disestablishment of the short-term fund and the transition to a higher-growth asset allocation. As such, funding required in the next six to 12 months should be held in less volatile assets, such as term deposits.

**Recommendations:**

1. That the report ‘Withdrawal of the Planned 2025-26 Funding Contribution from the Managed Investment Fund Portfolio’ by Simon Crabb, Finance Manager and dated 20 February 2026, be received.
2. That \$2,841,083 is withdrawn in March 2026 from the investment funds recommended by Russell Investments and invested into term deposits maturing in August 2026

**Options**

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Withdraw \$2.841m of managed investment fund gains and interest earned in the first seven months of the 2025-26 financial year and invest into fixed term deposits from March 2026 through to August 2026.	Protect the gains generated over the past seven months and have the planned annual general funding requirement for council and Northland Inc secured in term deposits and available for council application at year end.	Earn a lower rate of return, associated with term deposits.

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
2	Do not withdraw any gains from the managed investment fund portfolio in March 2026	Take advantage of a higher rate of return should the managed investment fund portfolio perform well in the remaining months of the 2025-26 financial year.	Maintain an exposure to the risk of a market downturn eroding the managed investment fund gains that have already been generated over the past seven months, and the possibility that annual gains earned on the managed investment fund portfolio are not sufficient to cover the required annual general funding contributions.

The staff's recommended option is 1.

---

## Considerations

### 1. Alignment to council strategic direction - community outcomes

The matters covered in this report relate to the following community outcomes:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Protected and flourishing native life                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Healthy waters, land and air                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Safe and resilient transport networks                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A sustainable, innovative and equitable economy  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Meaningful partnerships with tāngata whenua            | <input type="checkbox"/> Carbon neutral, resilient communities in a changing climate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Efficient, progressive and transparent council systems |  |

Being a purely administrative matter, Climate and Environmental impacts and Community Views are not applicable.

### 2. Māori impact statement

This decision is expected to have no unique impact on Māori compared to the wider community however council acknowledges the mana of tāngata whenua and remains committed to Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles.

### 3. Financial implications

A reduction in growth assets (equities) and income assets (bonds) at this stage of the year helps maintain the level of managed investment fund gains already earned this financial year. The strategy proposed in this report is intended to defend against the negative impacts of any downturn occurring before 30 June 2026 by removing council's operating funding requirement and the Northland Inc funding contribution from exposure to any volatility in the financial markets.

Holding funds in term deposits is a low risk - lower return investment option. The opportunity cost associated with a term deposit is the forgone gains that the investment could have earned in the managed investment fund portfolio. As an indication, at the time of writing the one-year target return of the Long-term fund is 6% per annum, and a five-month term deposit with a NZ trading bank will return roughly 3.15% per annum equating to an opportunity cost of \$34k over five months.

#### **4. Implementation issues**

At the time of writing there are no known implementation issues.

#### **5. Significance and engagement**

In relation to section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, this decision is considered to be of low significance when assessed against council's Significance and Engagement Policy because it is part of council's day to day activities. This does not mean that this matter is not of significance to tangata whenua and/or individual communities, but that council is able to make decisions relating to this matter without undertaking further consultation or engagement.

#### **6. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance**

The activities detailed in this report are in accordance with council's Treasury Risk Management Policy, and the 2025/26 Annual Plan – both of which were approved in accordance with council's decision-making requirements of sections 76–82 of the Local Government Act 2002.

---

### **Background/Tuhinga**

The proposed withdrawal of \$2.841 million in gains from the managed investment fund portfolio will provide funding for council's day-to-day operations and the grant contribution to Northland Inc, as outlined in the 2025/26 Annual Plan. This approach reduces reliance on rating revenue and helps ease the financial burden on the region's ratepayers.

Historically, the annual general funding contribution has been withdrawn at the end of the financial year. However, as actual gains earned to 31 January 2026 (\$3.007m) are tracking ahead of the corresponding year to date budget (\$2.624m), it is proposed to bring forward the withdrawal of the full-year funding requirement into March 2026. This timing aims to mitigate the risk of a market downturn eroding the gains accumulated over the past seven months.

The gains will be withdrawn from the investment funds recommended by Russell Investments and placed into Term Deposits with maturity dates aligned to the August 2026 council meeting, at which point council can fully assess the need and final application of these funds.

**Table One** demonstrates the capacity to withdraw the annual funding requirement from the gains generated to January 2026.

<b>Table One: Gains &amp; Interest Earnt &amp; Utilised from Managed Investment Fund Portfolio - 2025-26</b>	<b>31 Jan 2026 YTD Actual</b>	<b>2025-26 Full Year Budget</b>
<b>Gains &amp; Interest Earnt on Managed Investment Fund Portfolio</b>	<b>\$3,006,670</b>	<b>\$4,498,503</b>
<b>De risking strategy - Propose to derisk into Term Deposits and hold until year end</b>		
Annual Gains to be withdrawn as councils general funding	<b>-\$2,046,131</b>	<b>-\$2,046,131</b>
Annual Gains to be withdrawn as Northland Inc funding,	<b>-\$794,952</b>	<b>-\$794,952</b>
<b>June 2026 Year End withdrawals &amp; transfers (to be considered by council in August 2026)</b>		
Gains to be withdrawn at Year end to fund Investment Management Fees (forecasted)	TBC at year end	-\$58,246
Gains to be withdrawn at Year end to fund interest payable on unallocated debt (forecasted)	TBC at year end	-\$120,000
Gains/Interest to be withdrawn at year end to fund Predator Free & River Scheme activities (forecasted)	TBC at year end	\$0
Gains Earnt on IGR funds of STF transferred at year end (forecasted)	TBC at year end	-\$8,223
Gains Earnt on Vessel funds in LTF transferred at year end (forecasted)	TBC at year end	-\$121,652
Gains to be recapitalised/reinvested/redirected at Year End (forecasted)	<b>-\$165,587</b>	<b>-\$1,349,299</b>
<b>Gains &amp; Interest Utilised from the Managed Fund Portfolio</b>	<b>-\$3,006,670</b>	<b>-\$4,498,503</b>

### Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

**TITLE:** Local Government reform programme

**From:** Justin Murfitt, Strategic Policy Specialist and Stephanie Versteeg, Kaitohutohu Matua / Principal Advisor

**Authorised by** Jonathan Gibbard, Tāhūhū Rangapū - Chief Executive Officer, on 19 March  
**Group Managers:** 2026

---

### **Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga**

In November 2025 the government released a discussion document setting out draft proposals for reform of local government with the aim of simplifying the system. The reform proposals provide for interim governance arrangements and a process for each region to develop a Regional Reorganisation Plan (RRP), which sets out bespoke local government arrangements in each region.

Following discussion at Northland Forward Together (December 2025), the Chief Executives Forum and the Mayoral Forum, as well as engagement with the Minister for Local Government, on 5 February 2026 Northland councils publicly confirmed a shared position that local government reform should be progressed through a “By Northland, For Northland” approach.

Proceeding with this approach allows us to proactively advance the future of regional governance in Northland, with the aim of delivering material benefit to services and outcomes achieved through local government.

This approach was further considered at the Mayoral Forum on 27 February 2026 where members agreed to take the proposal to establish a Local Government Reform programme to their respective councils for consideration.

This report recommends that council approve the following:

- Governance arrangements and programme structure for a Local Government Reform Programme.
- Draft Terms of Reference for the proposed Governance Steering Group and External Advisory Group to oversee a Local Government Reform Programme.
- A placeholder budget for a Local Government Reform Programme for the remainder of the 25/26 Financial Year and the 26/27 Financial Year.
- An indicative timeline that, subject to detailed planning, could allow for a new governance structure(s) to be in place ahead of the October 2028 local government elections.

---

### **Recommendations:**

1. That the report ‘Local Government reform programme’ by Justin Murfitt, Strategic Policy Specialist and Stephanie Versteeg, Kaitohutohu Matua / Principal Advisor and dated 19 March 2026, be received.
2. That council approve the establishment of a staged programme for Local Government Reform as set out in this report.
3. That council approves the governance structure set out in this report, including the establishment of a Local Government Reform Steering Group and External Advisory Group.
4. That council endorse the Mayor of Whangārei District Council as Chair of the Local Government Reform Steering Group.

5. That council nominates the Chair and councillors Craw and Crawford as members of the Local Government Reform Steering Group.
6. That council approve the Draft Terms of Reference for the Local Government Reform Governance Steering Group (Attachment 1).
7. That council approve the Draft Terms of Reference for the Local Government Reform External Advisory Group (Attachment 2).
8. That council approve the indicative timeline set out in this report, which subject to detailed planning once the programme is established would enable a new governance structure(s) to be in place for the October 2028 local government election.
9. That council approve the allocation of \$31,250, funded from salary savings, to meet the placeholder budget of \$125,000 for the Local Government Reform Programme over the remainder of the 2025/26 Financial Year.
10. That council approve allocation of \$250,000 to meet the placeholder budget of \$1,000,000 in its 2026/27 Annual Plan, noting that this amount is indicative only and subject to further detailed planning and refinement.
11. That council agree to proceed with the proposed programme and to fund a third of the costs, as outlined in this report, rather than a quarter if only three Northland councils are participating.
12. That council agree that the programme approach needs to be reviewed if fewer than three Northland Councils agree to proceed with the programme as proposed.

---

## Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Council approve the Local Government reform programme and associated recommendations (relating to the programme structure, indicative timeline, provisional budget, terms of reference and nominates council steering group members)	Council will have a proactive role in developing a Regional Reorganisation Plan in collaboration with other participating councils.  A regional council perspective will add knowledge and expertise to the process.	Costs and resourcing / staff and elected member time required.
2	Council does not approve the local government reform programme (and associated recommendations)	No costs or demand on staff / councillor time or other council resource.	The process will lack regional council perspective, knowledge and expertise  Signals that Northland councils are not unified or aligned on reforms (contrary to previous public statements)

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
			The perception that council does not have an interest in improving local government system in Northland

Staff recommend Option 1.

---

## Considerations

### 1. Alignment to council strategic direction - community outcomes

The matters covered in this report relate to the following community outcomes:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. <input type="checkbox"/> Protected and flourishing native life                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Healthy waters, land and air                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Safe and resilient transport networks                             | <input type="checkbox"/> A sustainable, innovative and equitable economy             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Meaningful partnerships with tāngata whenua                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Carbon neutral, resilient communities in a changing climate |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Efficient, progressive and transparent council systems |  |

### 2. Climate Impact

The decision to participate in and resource the local government reform programme will not have material impacts on council's ability to respond to climate change issues. However, reorganisation of local government arrangements in Northland may improve efficiency and effectiveness of local government generally and therefore result in improved ability to respond to climate change risks.

### 3. Environmental Impact

The decision to participate in and resource the local government reform programme will not have material impacts on council's ability to respond to environmental issues in the region. However, reorganisation of local government arrangements in Northland may improve efficiency and effectiveness of local government generally and therefore result in improved ability to respond to environmental issues.

### 4. Community views

Community views on local government arrangements and the need for change vary widely, however it is likely that there is support for reform in Northland communities given common concerns / issues – these include the cost of rates, the quality and timeliness of services delivered, uncertainty over roles and functions, and the ability to have a say on key decisions.

Community views on the optimal form and functions of local government in Northland will be sought and considered in the development of the Regional Reorganisation Plan. Council participation in the local government reform programme is likely to be supported – and

conversely there is likely to be some community concern if council decided not to participate given the wide interest in the effective and efficient delivery of regional council functions.

## **5. Māori impact statement**

Māori views on local government arrangements and the need for change are likely to vary, however it is likely that there is significant support for reform by Māori given common concerns / issues – these can be similar to those held by communities generally as outlined above, but honouring Te Tiriti, appropriate provision for engagement and representation and in particular, the role for Māori in any new local government system are particularly significant.

Māori views on the optimal form and functions of local government in Northland will be sought and considered in the development of the Regional Reorganisation Plan. Council participation in the local government reform programme is therefore likely to be generally supported by Māori – and conversely there is likely to be some concern if council decided not to participate given the knowledge and expertise council has access to and the experience and relationships that council has developed with Māori.

## **6. Financial implications**

There are financial implications of the decision for council to participate in the local government reform programme. The intention is that programme costs are shared equally across all participating councils (both in terms of funding and staff /councillor time). Estimated budget for each council include \$31,250 for the remainder of this financial year (for NRC, this is proposed to be funded from salary savings) and an undertaking to allocate a further provisional budget of \$250,000 in the 2026/27 financial year (subject to Annual Plan decisions, and for NRC this is proposed to be funded from refinements within general funding of the Annual Plan budget which will be subject to future council approval). These are placeholder budgets and, should councils decide to proceed, a more detailed programme budget will be prepared in the next phase of the programme.

Longer-term programme costs and resourcing are difficult to forecast at this stage. Some further programme costs to enable the programme to gain Government decision on the final form of local government arrangements will be subject to LTP decisions. Beyond that, transition and implementation costs depend on the final form of local government arrangements once approved by Government. The costs (and benefits) of shifting to different forms of local government will be estimated as options are assessed and a Regional Reorganisation Plan is developed.

## **7. Implementation issues**

Potential implementation issues associated with the programme include navigating a bespoke process for the region alongside the government-led approach, which is still under consideration with decisions expected in coming months. There is also the complexity and capacity demands on councils due to resource management reform occurring over a similar timeframe. The timeframe for developing and having the Regional Reorganisation Plan approved by government before the 2028 local government elections is likely to be extremely challenging. These issues can be mitigated by staging the programme based on key decision points, ensuring adequate resource is available and keeping governance and senior management 'line of sight' of both the resource management and local government reform programmes. Maintaining strong relations with key ministers and officials, and the establishment of an External Advisory Group with relevant expertise and knowledge will also help manage risks and ensure a robust outcome.

## **8. Significance and engagement**

In relation to section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, the decision to participate and contribute to the local government reform programme is considered of low significance when assessed against council's significance and engagement policy. This is because council participating in the programme does not in itself have material implications for Northland communities – further, any proposals for regional reorganisation in Northland will be subject to engagement and consultation prior to finalising recommendations to the Minister / Local Government Commission. This does not mean that this matter is not of significance to tāngata whenua and/or individual communities, but that council is able to make decisions relating to this matter without undertaking further consultation or engagement.

## 9. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

There is some risk that future change in legislation or policy direction may require alteration to the programme and / or its structure or process requirements. However, there are current reorganisation provisions in the Local Government Act 2002 that are likely to be a sound basis for progressing the reform programme. Staging the programme will enable readjustment to meet any new legislative requirements / policy if needed. The programme will also benefit from independent advice by the External Advisory Group and a representative from the Department of Internal Affairs on the Local Government Reform Steering Group to ensure a quality product. A more detailed table of risks is set out in the report, and if established the programme will establish robust risk management disciplines.

---

### Background/Tuhinga

In November 2025 the government released a discussion document setting out draft proposals for reform of local government. The primary objective (as per the Regulatory Impact Statement) is to *initiate a locally led process to simplify and streamline local government structures and service delivery, in a way that supports the implementation of resource management reforms.*

The draft proposal was to remove regional councillors and establish a Combined Territories Board (CTB) of Mayors. There would potentially also be a role for a Crown Commissioner on the CTB. The CTB would, among other things, need to develop a Regional Reorganisation Plan (RRP) with a recommended delivery model for council services across the region within two years of being established.

Following discussion at Northland Forward Together (December 2025), the Chief Executives Forum and the Mayoral Forum, and engagement with the Minister for Local Government, on 5 February 2026 Northland councils publicly confirmed a shared position that local government reform should be progressed through a “By Northland, For Northland” approach.

The matter was further considered at the Mayoral Forum on 27 February 2026 where the establishment of a local government reform programme, including a recommended governance and programme structure, indicative project timeline and budget was endorsed for consideration by each council.

#### ***Why this is important and what NRC wants to achieve***

It is critical that NRC bring a clear perspective on why this is important and what we want to achieve from local government reform. If the programme moves forward, then this will need to be developed at a programme level across councils.

A key framing of the proposed approach is that it is ‘By Northland, For Northland’ and proactively advancing the future of regional governance in Northland.

Further to this, the opportunity to provide better outcomes for Northland is the fundamental driver. Local government reform provides an opportunity to review existing local government arrangements

with the aim of delivering better outcomes for Northland. Proposed objectives, which can be refined over time, include to:

- provide material benefit to services and outcomes delivered - including greater affordability, effectiveness and operational efficiency;
- improve local representation - fair and effective representation of communities of interest across all of Northland;
- ensure roles and delivery are at the right scale for efficient and effective system performance and outcomes;
- enable effective and visible regional leadership and governance for Northland; and
- provide financially sustainable delivery of quality services into the future.

### ***Recommended staged programme for Northland Local Government Reform***

It is recommended that the programme be staged based on key decision points to ensure that checks and balances are in place before progressing to next steps. Key decisions would be referred back to each council for consideration before progressing (e.g. approval to consult on a draft RRP and recommendations to the Local Government Commission / Minister). Timeframes are indicative, and subject to detailed programme planning in Stage 3.

Proposed stages and indicative timeframes are summarised below:

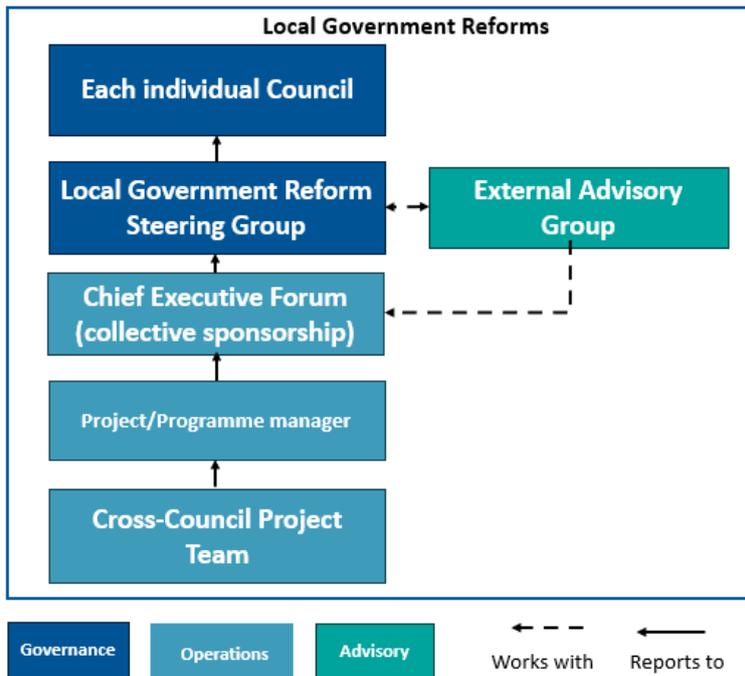
- **Stage 1 (completed)** - Early engagement, regional alignment, and council submissions on the draft reform proposals, including confirmation of a shared position that reform should be progressed through a “By Northland, For Northland” approach [**December 2025 – February 2026**].
- **Stage 2 (in progress)** - Establishing the governance and advisory arrangements, programme structure, indicative timeline and provisional budget [**February – April 2026**].
- **Stage 3** – Implement and resource the programme structure, detailed project planning and resourcing, including approaches to iwi, hapū and community participation [**April – June 2026**].
- **Stage 4** - Assessment of current state and options for future delivery models, including stocktake of services, functions and structures and options analysis [**June – December 2026**].
- **Stage 5** - Preferred option and draft Regional Reorganisation Plan and supporting evidence (including representation review and assessment against legislative requirements) [**December 2026 to February 2027**].
- **Stage 6** – Engagement and public consultation on draft RRP and representation review [**February to May 2027**].
- **Stage 7** – Consider feedback and finalise and submit Northland’s recommended RRP (including supporting evidence) to Minister / Local Government Commission [**June to September 2027**].
- **Stage 8** – Local Government Commission / Ministerial decision and (subject to approval) establish transition body [**October 2027 – February 2028**].
- **Stage 9** - Establish governance and administrative arrangements to ensure a functioning local government entity/entities capable of meeting statutory, governance, and operational requirements is in place ahead of the election [**February to October 2028**].
- **Stage 10** - Local Body Elections in Northland [**September to Saturday 14 October 2028**].

- **Stage 11** – Full execution of the Transition Plan and Implementation Scheme [**November 2028 onwards**].

**Recommended Governance structure and draft terms of reference**

At the meeting of 27 February 2026, the Mayoral Forum considered and endorsed for consideration by each council the programme structure outlined below, and Draft Terms of Reference for the Local Government Reform Steering Group and Local Government Reform External Advisory Group.

The recommended programme governance and operational structure are set out below.



**Local Government Reform Steering Group**

It is recommended that the programme be overseen by a Local Government Reform Steering Group made up of the Mayors and NRC Chair plus two elected members from each council, and one representative from the Department of Internal Affairs (a total of 13 members).

The core role of this group is to provide collaborative, strategic oversight and regional leadership. It is not proposed that this group has delegated decision-making powers but would make recommendations as required to participating councils on Regional Reorganisation Plans and next steps. It is proposed that the Mayor of Whangārei act as Chair of the Local Government Reform Steering Group. Draft Terms of Reference for the Local Government Reform Steering Group are set out in **Attachment 1**.

It is recommended that the Steering Group Terms of Reference now be approved.

At a council workshop on 11 March, it was proposed that Councillors Crow and Crawford be nominated to join the Chair and represent NRC on the Local Government Reform Steering Group.

**Local Government Reform External Advisory Group**

It is recommended that the programme be supported by an External Advisory Group (EAG) that would provide independent advice for the programme and support the Local Government Reform Steering Group to develop a robust proposal and evidence base for local government reorganization that meets central government and Northland’s objectives and quality standards.

It is proposed that four members be appointed through a transparent, merit-based process that ensures the right balance of independence, skills and expertise, and that the Mayor of Whangārei District Council be appointed as an observer to the group. It is not proposed that the EAG have delegated decision-making powers. Draft Terms of Reference for the External Advisory Group are set out in **Attachment 2**.

It is recommended that the EAG Terms of Reference now be approved.

### **Programme support**

It is recommended that the programme be supported by a dedicated programme manager and cross-council project team, reporting to the Chief Executive’s Forum. The Chief Executive’s Forum will provide operational oversight, resourcing, and the link between governance and operations, and report to the Local Government Reform Steering Group. The programme manager would be appointed by the Chief Executive’s Forum and would provide project management and reporting functions. The cross-council project team would be made up of staff from each council (membership to be confirmed) and would implement the project plan and provide technical data and analysis. The appropriate balance between internal and external capacity to resource the programme will be determined during stage 3 (detailed programme planning).

### **Budget**

A placeholder programme cost and resourcing has been estimated for the remainder of this financial year at a total of \$125,000 (\$31,250 from each council). For NRC, this contribution is proposed to be funded from salary savings. This will support set up of the EAG, and initial programme planning and analysis.

A placeholder budget of \$1,000,000 has been provided for the 2026/27 Annual Plan (\$250,000 from each council and for NRC this is proposed to be funded from refinements within general funding of the Annual Plan budget which will be subject to future council approval). These are placeholder budgets and should council decide to proceed a more detailed programme budget will be prepared during Stage 3.

Any further programme costs to enable the programme to gain Government decision on the final form of local government arrangements will be subject to LTP decisions. Beyond that, transition and implementation costs depend on the final form of local government arrangements once approved by Government. The costs (and benefits) of shifting to different forms of local government will be estimated as the options are assessed and the RRP is developed.

### **Risk management**

A programme of this significance on the proposed timeframes is a significant undertaking for Northland Councils and presents a number of risks - as well as opportunities. The programme will establish robust risk management processes. An initial assessment of risks is presented below.

<b>Risk Description</b>	<b>Likelihood</b>	<b>Impact</b>	<b>Potential Mitigation/Control</b>
Central government decisions on LG reform (e.g. local government functions, and CTB establishment) could impact the programme	High	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Regular engagement with key officials and Ministers</li> <li>- Initial stages of project are preparatory and advisory (no regrets)</li> <li>- Agile programme approach enables adaptation if necessary as national settings become clear.</li> </ul>
Delays establishing governance or work programme impact on timeline	High	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Early testing and approval, clear milestones, regular reporting,</li> </ul>

Risk Description	Likelihood	Impact	Potential Mitigation/Control
Inconsistent council engagement or commitment	High	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Agreed roles, responsibilities, and protocols endorsed by CE Forum, recognising capacity constraints</li> </ul>
Inadequate engagement of iwi and hapū	High	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Stage 3 prioritises gaining agreement on approach to engagement</li> </ul>
Misalignment with new Resource Management (RM) system implementation (e.g. functions, resourcing)	Medium	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Aligned reporting through CE Forum</li> <li>- Identify and manage interdependencies</li> </ul>
Process does not meet legislative requirements and is not approved	Medium	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Align with legislative requirements</li> <li>- Ensure process is sufficient</li> </ul>
Rushed process does not bring community along	High	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Early engagement plan</li> <li>- Thorough consultation that meets legislative requirements</li> <li>- Adequate resourcing of comms and engagement</li> </ul>
Capacity constraints across councils (including RM Reform and the implementation of LWDW) impact delivery	High	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Early decision to set up project run with sufficient external capacity.</li> <li>- CE oversight of work programmes to manage dependencies and risks</li> </ul>
Programme delays mean that new governance is not in place ahead of the 2028 elections	High	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Resource the project from the start</li> <li>- Immediate request to central government for funding support</li> <li>- Work closely with central government so approval process is resourced and not delayed.</li> <li>- Procure external and professional services as soon as possible.</li> <li>- Regular governance meetings and report backs to councils.</li> <li>- Consider case to advocate for a four-year term.</li> </ul>
Procedural / legal challenge risk increased due to pace of work	Medium	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Early legal assurance and disciplined records management.</li> <li>- Ensure statutory processes are followed precisely.</li> <li>- Avoid substantive commitments ahead of triggers.</li> <li>- Embed quality assurance at each decision gate.</li> </ul>

---

---

### Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Draft Terms of Reference - Steering Group [↓](#) 

Attachment 2: Draft Terms of Reference - External Advisory Group [↓](#) 

## **Attachment One: Terms of Reference for The Local Government Reform Elected Member Steering Group**

### **Draft Terms of Reference**

#### **Background**

The Triennial agreement between all four Northland councils recognises the need for local government reform and includes a proposal to advance reform of local government arrangements in the interests of improving service delivery and outcomes for the region as early as practicable. The Local Government Reform Elected Member Steering Group (SG) is established for the purpose of assessing options and recommending proposals for local government arrangements in Northland.

#### **Purpose**

The purpose of the SG is to:

- Provide collaborative strategic oversight and regional leadership for the assessment of options for the delivery of local government roles and functions in Northland.
- Make recommendations to participating councils on proposals for local government arrangements in Northland with evidence and analysis to support the case for change.

#### **Responsibilities**

The overall role of the SG is to provide strategic oversight and regional leadership for the development of a reorganisation proposal and the supporting analysis and evidence base, including:

- Oversee the development and implementation of the project plan and programme planning for local government reorganisation proposals and the functions and outputs of the cross-council project group
- Support collaboration and coordination across participating Councils
- Provide direction and guidance on engaging with Māori on reorganization plan development
- Provide regular reports on progress to participating councils
- Liaison with the Chief Executives Forum and the External Advisory Group
- Liaison with the Local Government Commission and Minister of Local Government as needed.
- Oversee the identification and management of risks associated with the project, in particular the risks of resource management reform occurring over a similar timeframe
- Support and oversee consultation and engagement on draft reorganisation proposals
- Following consultation and engagement, develop a draft regional reorganization plan and associated recommendations to participating councils
- Support the assessment of recommended reorganization proposal(s) by the Minister and Local Government Commission
- Any other roles and responsibilities allocated by the participating councils.

#### **Delegations**

The SG has no authority to make decisions on behalf of councils unless expressly delegated by resolution of participating councils.

#### **Membership**

The SG is to comprise:

- The Mayors and two other elected members from each of the Far North, Whangārei and Kaipara District Councils).
- The Chair and two other elected members of the Northland Regional Council.

- One representative of DIA in an advisory, non-voting capacity.

Whangārei District Council Mayor will chair the SG.

The initial membership of the SG initially comprises of 13 members.

The SG can agree to add other members to the group (without going back to member councils for resolution) if there is a consensus among members to do so.

#### **Meetings**

- The SG will meet as required, but no less than once every two months.
- Meetings are not open to the public but may be attended by Chief Executives of participating councils and members of the Independent Advisory Group, the Cross Council Project Teams, Project Manager and secretarial staff.
- Meetings may also be attended by councillors and / or external subject matter experts with approval of the Chair.
- A quorum for meetings will be at least one Elected Member from each Council.
- Agendas will be approved by the Chair, and minutes will be recorded for all meetings.
- Recommendations and decisions will be made by consensus where possible, or by majority vote if consensus cannot be reached.
- Secretariat services for the SG are to be provided by Whangārei District Council.

#### **Reporting**

- The SG will report progress to the participating Councils at 3 monthly intervals or as otherwise required.
- The SG will report back to Northland Forward Together.
- SG members can share all meeting agenda and papers with their fellow elected members who are not on the Steering Group (Northland Regional Council members will do this).

#### **Term and disestablishment**

The SG will be disestablished by resolution of all participating councils upon:

- The Local Government Minister and / or Local Government Commission making a decision on the recommended Regional Reorganisation Plan, or
- Legislative changes requiring establishment of an alternative body (such as a Combined Territories Board) or mandating different approaches to reorganization processes, or
- The decision of all participating Councils.

#### **Review and amendments**

- The effectiveness and relevance of these Terms of Reference will be reviewed annually, or at any time as needed in response to changes to relevant legislation or government policy or direction agreed by all participating councils.
- Any proposed / recommended amendments to these Terms of Reference are to be approved by resolution of all participating councils.

## **Attachment Two: Terms of Reference for Local Government External Advisory Group**

### **Draft Terms of Reference**

#### **Background**

The Local Government External Advisory Group (EAG) is established to provide advice to governance of the Local Government Reform programme.

#### **Purpose**

The EAG is to provide governance advice for the Local Government Reform programme and support the Elected Member Steering Group and other project groups to develop a robust proposal and evidence base for local government reorganization that meets central government and Northland's objectives, design principles and quality standards.

Its role is to provide:

- *Governance assurance* - provide independent expert assurance and advice on project direction and the robustness of key project outputs, including alignment with central government requirements and how stakeholder, community, and iwi and hapū relationships are reflected in these arrangements.
- *Operational guidance* – provide advice to the CE Forum to ensure project delivery is fit for purpose.
- *Confidence building* – provide assurance to elected members that any proposals and recommendations have been robustly developed and are sufficient to enable commitment and progress.

#### **Responsibilities**

The scope of the EAG's role is to provide independent expert assurance to the Elected Member Steering Group and CE Forum, as they oversee the development of reorganisation proposals and the associated supporting analysis and evidence base.

It will operate in a collaborative, transparent and constructive manner, offering independent, best practice, and evidence-based oversight, advice and review.

The scope of work will include:

- *Independent feedback and assurance*: review technical analysis, investigations, research and the evidence base developed to support reorganisation options / plans
- *Risk oversight*: oversight of and advice on the management of key project risks
- *Community engagement*: input into a communications strategy and engagement planning
- *Advocacy*: promote and socialize the programme's progress, plans, strategies with Central Government
- Any other roles and responsibilities allocated by Elected Member Steering Group and / or the CE Forum.

#### **Delegations**

The EAG has no decision-making authority; its recommendations are advisory only and do not form part of governance or decision-making.

#### **Membership**

Four external members are proposed though more could be considered subject to agreement of the Steering Group if required to achieve the skills and expertise required to effectively deliver on its role and scope of works.

The Mayor of Whangārei District Council will be an observer.

The members will appoint a Chair among themselves at the first meeting.

#### **Appointment process**

Members will be appointed by the Steering Group through a transparent, openly advertised, and merit-based process that ensures the right balance of independence, skills and expertise.

Appointments will be made in line with the following principles:

- Open and objective candidate identification, including open referral, public advertising or targeted search, to ensure a wide and diverse pool of candidates
- Appointments will seek diversity of skills, perspectives, and backgrounds to strengthen the Group's effectiveness
- Conflict of interest disclosures managed from the outset.

#### **Meetings**

- The EAG will meet as required, and this is expected to be aligned with key project milestones.
- Meetings are not open to the public and depending on their purpose will be attended by the Governance Steering Group, Chief Executives of participating councils, the Cross Council Project Team and secretarial staff.
- Meetings may also be attended by council and / or external subject matter experts with approval of the Chair.
- A quorum for meetings will be a majority of appointed members including the Chair or Delegate.
- Recommendations by the EAG will be made by consensus where possible, or by majority vote if consensus cannot be reached. Chair has casting vote.
- Agendas will be approved by the Chair and minutes will be recorded for all meetings.
- Secretariat services for the EAG are to be provided by Whangārei District Council.

#### **Confidentiality**

All EAG discussions are confidential unless otherwise agreed. Any material provided to or prepared by the EAG is subject to release under LGOIMA.

#### **Remuneration**

All EAG Members will be remunerated in accordance with Whangareia District Council's applicable remuneration policies and procedures.

#### **Reporting and Resourcing**

The EAG will report to the Local Government Reform Elected Member Steering Group meetings as required, copying the CE Forum and Project Manager to ensure alignment between governance and operations. The Chair or delegates may be invited to attend SG meetings where appropriate.

The EAG's operational communications will be provided through the CE Forum.

The Group will be given reasonable access to information, personnel and external advice necessary to perform its role effectively. Requests for additional resources will be considered by the CE Forum.

#### **Term and disestablishment**

The EAG will be disestablished by decision of the Local Government Reform Elected Member Steering Group.

**Review and amendments**

- The effectiveness and relevance of these Terms of Reference will be reviewed annually, or at any time as needed in response to changes to relevant legislation or government policy or direction by the CE Forum or Local Government Reform Elected Member Steering Group.
- Any proposed / recommended amendments to these Terms of Reference are to be approved by decision of the Local Government Reform Elected Member Steering Group.

**TITLE: Approval of updated Delegation Manual**

**From:** Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager

**Authorised by Group Manager:** Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 04 March 2026

**Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga**

This paper seeks council approval for a new process governing unbudgeted expenditure delegations, as recommended by resolution of council’s Audit and Risk Committee on 17 February 2025.

This change addresses a key gap identified during the Strategic Delivery Refresh programme and forms the first tranche of improvements to the NRC Delegation Manual. Additional enhancements to the Delegation Manual will follow in 2026/27 to improve clarity and efficiency across the manual, as resourcing allows.

**Recommendations**

1. That the report ‘Approval of updated Delegation Manual’ by Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager and dated 23 December 2025, be received.
2. That council approve the inclusion of the proposed unbudgeted expenditure process, as per **Attachment 1**, in the NRC Delegation Manual.

**Options**

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Approve inclusion of the proposed unbudgeted expenditure process in the Delegation Manual.	The process and approval levels for spending unbudgeted expenditure will be clear, ensuring compliance with council’s Revenue and Financing Policy.  Is recommended by council’s Audit and Risk Committee.	None apparent. Minor administrative process to update the manual.
2	Do not approve the inclusion of the proposed unbudgeted expenditure process in the Delegation Manual.	No change required to manual.	The process and approval levels for spending unbudgeted expenditure will remain unclear, potentially leading to confusion and the allocation of funds in a manner that is inconsistent with

			council's Revenue and Financing Policy.
--	--	--	---

The staff's recommendation is Option 1 to approve the inclusion of the proposed unbudgeted expenditure process in the Delegation Manual.

---

## Considerations

### 1. Alignment to council strategic direction - community outcomes

The matters covered in this report relate to the following community outcomes:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Protected and flourishing native life                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Healthy waters, land and air                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Safe and resilient transport networks                             | <input type="checkbox"/> A sustainable, innovative and equitable economy             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Meaningful partnerships with tāngata whenua                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Carbon neutral, resilient communities in a changing climate |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Efficient, progressive and transparent council systems |  |

### 2. Climate Impact

Updating the Delegation Manual with an improved process for the allocation of unbudgeted expenditure will enable smoother transition of funds to priority work programmes, and is not anticipated to have any impact on climate.

### 3. Environmental Impact

Updating the Delegation Manual with an improved process for the allocation of unbudgeted expenditure will enable smoother transition of funds to priority work programmes, and is not anticipated to have any environmental impact.

### 4. Community views

The Delegation Manual is an internal document, and community views are not considered a necessary part of considering its update.

### 5. Māori impact statement

The proposed updates to the Delegation Manual are largely administrative and are not considered to have any impact on Māori, over and above the impact on the wider community.

### 6. Financial implications

The proposed updates to the Delegations Manual will ensure a clearer and more transparent allocation of unbudgeted expenditure across council activities, and will ensure that rated funds are applied in accordance with the rating purpose statements set out in council's Long Term Plan and council's Revenue and Financing policy.

### 7. Implementation issues

No implementation issues are anticipated.

## 8. Significance and engagement

The decision to approve an update to the Delegations Manual to reflect an improved process for the allocation of unbudgeted expenditure does not trigger any further considerations under council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

## 9. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

Making the proposed updates to the Delegations Manual will have positive impacts in terms of policy, risk management and legislative compliance, with a more relevant and up-to-date Delegations Manual in place, and lower risk of non-compliance with council's Revenue and Financing policy.

---

## Background/Tuhinga

Council's Delegations Manual records all current delegations made by council or the Chief Executive. The manual is a living document that is reviewed periodically, when legislative changes require amendments, or when updates are needed to reflect staffing and organisational structure.

The Chief Executive may authorise changes and updates to any Chief Executive delegations or matters that have been sub-delegated, except those prohibited by statute. This includes regularly reviewing and updating staff purchasing and credit card limits and administrative matters such as job title changes, staff changes, typographical corrections, and legislative amendments that do not affect the nature or scope of the power already delegated.

As part of the Project Delegation workstream of the Strategic Delivery Refresh programme, a review of the manual has been carried out and improvements identified. This includes structuring the manual for clarity, resolving bottlenecks in BAU council work created by the level of delegation, and ensuring a clear process is documented for the update of the manual.

The proposed improvements are intended to be delivered in two tranches, with an improved process for the application of unbudgeted expenditure being the first improvement of this tranche.

The current Delegation Manual does not provide clear guidance on managing unbudgeted expenditure, creating uncertainty and risk in decision-making.

The proposed change introduces a new section on budget re-alignment for inclusion in the Delegation Manual (see **Attachment 1**). This section establishes a more clearly defined process for these transactions with clear approval and reporting lines, and reviewed thresholds. It also provides further guidance and context on where decisions may be inconsistent with annual or long-term plans and therefore require greater consideration.

The section separates out circumstances where budget re-alignment is very clear cut and provides an explanation of the process as a whole and how it relates to the Revenue and Financing Policy.

The proposed addition was presented to council's Audit and Risk Committee on 17 February, with the recommendation that the Audit and Risk Committee support its inclusion in the manual. The committee discussed the inclusion and supported the amendment as presented, by way of formal resolution.

If council approves the inclusion of this process, it will be incorporated into the Delegation Manual as of the date of this meeting. Other improvements identified under the Strategic Delivery Refresh programme will follow in 2026/27, focusing on broader delegation clarity and efficiency.

The proposed new process, and the current process to be replaced, are set out in the attached document.

---

### Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

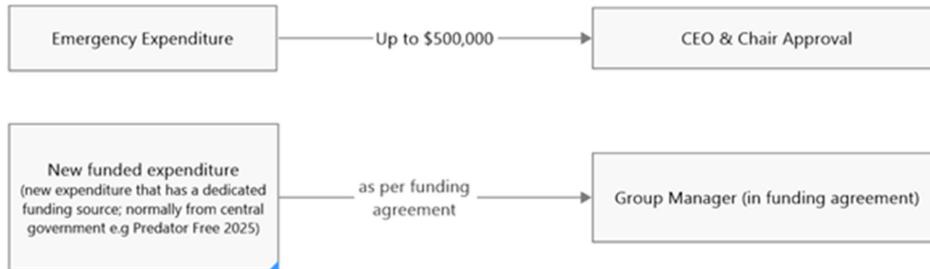
Attachment 1: Unbudgeted expenditure - updated process [↓](#) 

## Proposed new section on unbudgeted expenditure delegations

### Budget re-alignment process

Budget re-alignments are unplanned (and therefore unapproved) movements in budget between sub-activities. Sub-activities are set out in the Revenue and Financing Policy (RFP) in the Long Term Plan.

There are two circumstances where this is clear-cut:



### Re-prioritisation of current budgets

Budget adjustments must align with the rate allocation commitments set out in annual or long-term plans, particularly when reallocating rates money. Investment income within activity budgets can be moved more freely.

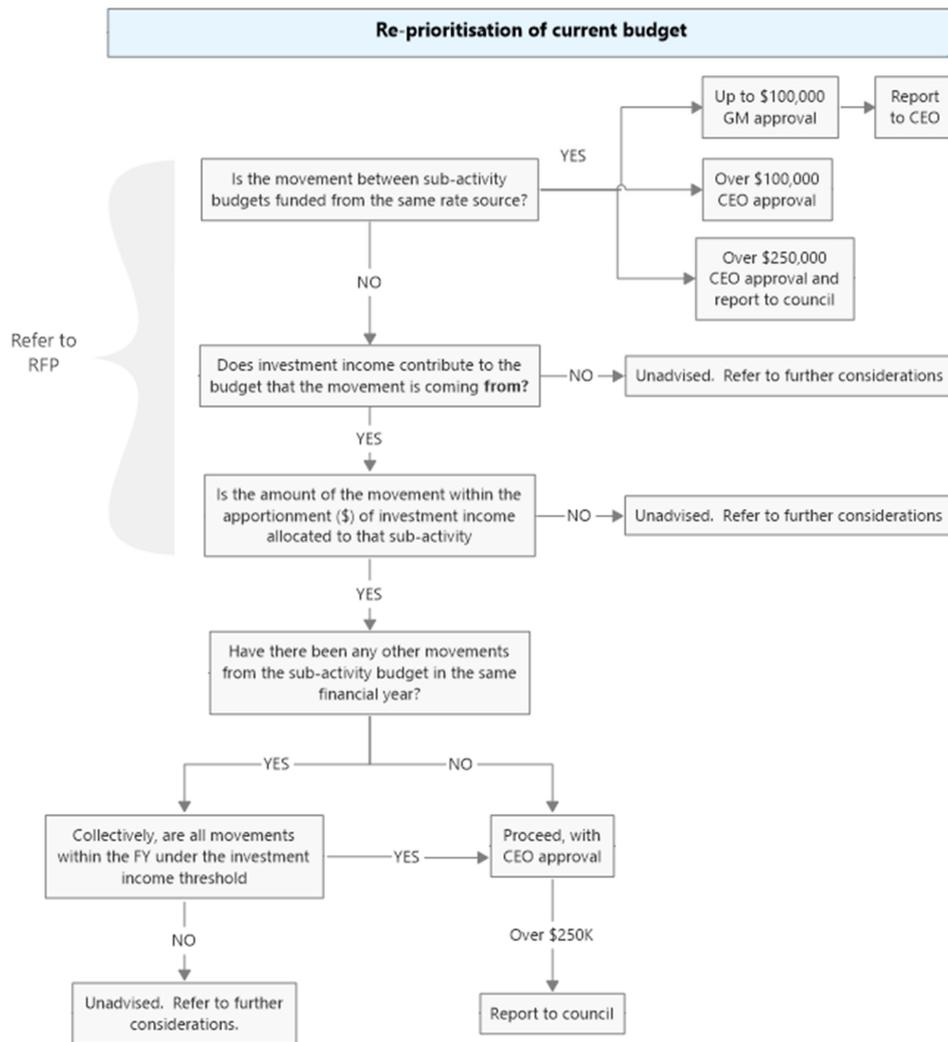
Council's RFP provides clear guidance on sub-activity funding to ensure informed budget decisions.

### Revenue and Financing Policy (RFP)

The RFP sits in councils long-term plan, and is underpinned by an excel sheet that, for each sub-activity, breaks down the percentage of funding from each funding source. This includes:

- rates (individually assessed)
- user fees
- investment income
- grants or other income

The sheet is held by finance. It must be used to ensure that we're following the right decision-making process for budget movements.



**Further considerations**

Further considerations apply if it is proposed to move funds where:

- the same rate does not fund both sub-activities; or
- the distributing budget is not funded by investment income; or
- the amount proposed for movement exceeds (individually or collectively with other transactions) the amount of investment income available in the distributing budget.

In this case, the movement is likely to involve the application of rate funds in a way that is inconsistent with the most recent annual or long-term plan. Where council is making a decision

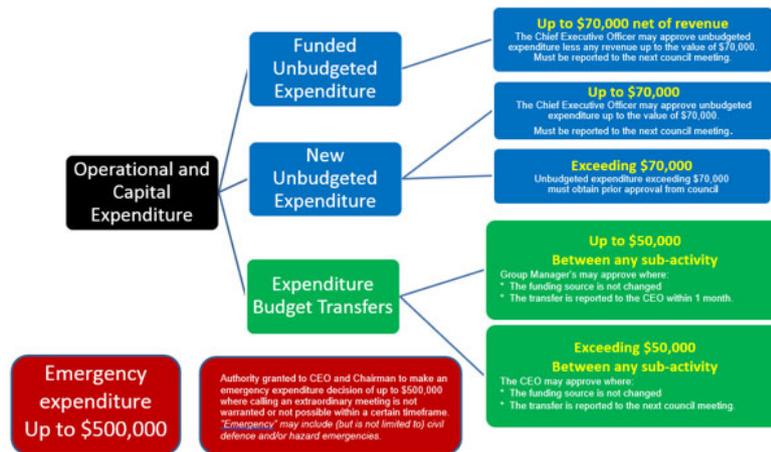
that is inconsistent with a pre-approved plan, it is required by the LGA to identify and consider this inconsistency (Section 80).

While Section 80 applies to decisions that are 'significantly' inconsistent, there is no clear test of what this means in monetary terms.

Due to this complexity, it is recommended that these budget movements do not take place unless no alternative options are available. An assessment of the level of significance and appropriate process needs to be carried out before proceeding.

Current section on unbudgeted expenditure delegations (proposed for replacement)

Schedule 3 Treatment of unbudgeted expenditure, budget transfers and emergency expenditure



Definition of "funding source" – general or targeted rates, user fees, charges, subsidies and general funds.

Obj Ref: A951897

Unbudgeted expenditure scenarios:

**Scenario one** – Unbudgeted expenditure of \$100,000 with subsidy of \$50,000. Net cost is \$50,000 so CEO can approve and it needs to be reported to the next council meeting.

**Scenario two** – Unbudgeted expenditure of \$100,000 with no offsetting revenue. Must go to council to be approved.

**Scenario three** – Unbudgeted expenditure of \$50,000 with no offsetting revenue. CEO can approve and it needs to be reported to the next council meeting.

Expenditure budget transfer scenarios:

**Scenario one** – Manager one wants to transfer \$30,000 of budget to Manager two's area. They are both funded by the biosecurity rate. The group manager can approve it and report it to the CEO within one month.

**Scenario two** - Manager one wants to transfer \$60,000 of budget to Manager two's area. They are both funded by the biosecurity rate. The CEO can approve it and report it to the next council meeting.

**Scenario three** – Manager one wants to transfer \$30,000 of budget to Manager two's area. They are funded by different rates. This cannot be transferred.

**TITLE: Adoption of the Statement of Proposal and Draft Dangerous Dams Policy 2026 for consultation**

**From:** Tami Woods, Policy and Planning Manager

**Authorised by Group Manager:** Colin Dall, Pou Whakaritenga - Group Manager Regulatory Services, on 09 March 2026

---

### Whakarāpopototanga | Executive Summary

The purpose of this agenda item is to:

- Present the Statement of Proposal and Draft Dangerous Dams Policy 2026 for adoption; and
- Seek approval to commence public consultation on the Draft Dangerous Dams Policy 2026 using the Special Consultative Procedure set out in section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

---

### Ngā mahi tūtohutia | Recommendations:

1. That the report 'Adoption of the Statement of Proposal and Draft Dangerous Dams Policy 2026 for consultation' by Tami Woods, Policy and Planning Manager and dated 25 February 2026, be received.
2. That council adopts the Statement of Proposal and the Draft Policy on Dangerous Dams, Earthquake-Prone Dams and Flood-Prone Dams 2026 (Dangerous Dams Policy 2026) for the purpose of consultation pursuant to section 162 of the Building Act 2004 and in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.
3. That council approves public consultation, using the Special Consultative Procedure set out in section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, between 1 April and 8 May 2026.
4. That council delegates to the Group Manager –Regulatory Services the authority to make any necessary minor formatting typographical and administrative changes to the Statement of Proposal and Draft Policy prior to formal public consultation.

---

### Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Adopt the Draft Dangerous Dams Policy 2026 and associated Statement of Proposal for consultation.	Aligns council's Policy with legislation. Meets the requirement to review the Dangerous Dams Policy. Northland Dam owners will have clarity on the changes in their role and NRC functions.	Resources will be required for the review, although these are not significant.
2	Do not adopt the Draft Dangerous Dams Policy 2026 and associated Statement of Proposal for consultation.	Avoids the requirement for immediate resources to review the Policy.	The Policy is not aligned with current legislation.

The staff's recommended option is 1.

---

---

## Considerations

### 1. Alignment to council strategic direction - community outcomes

The matters covered in this report relate to the following community outcomes:

- Protected and flourishing native life
- Safe and resilient transport networks
- Meaningful partnerships with tāngata whenua
- Efficient, progressive and transparent council systems
- Healthy waters, land and air
- A sustainable, innovative, and equitable economy
- Carbon neutral, resilient communities in a changing climate

### 2. Climate Impact

Reviewing and updating the Dangerous Dams Policy does not have implications for responding to climate change in the region.

### 3. Environmental Impact

Reviewing and updating the Dangerous Dams Policy contributes to continued positive environmental outcomes for Northland's waterways and land by ensuring effective management and preparedness for potentially dangerous dams.

### 4. Community views

The Dangerous Dams Policy review aligns with and gives effect to central government legislation that was consulted on in July - August 2019. The Special Consultative Procedure allows the community to express views during the consultation period between 1 April and 8 May.

### 5. Māori impact statement

There are no known impacts specific to Māori that differ from those experienced by general dam owners.

### 6. Financial implications

Preparation of the policy and consultation costs are to be funded from existing budgets. No additional funding is required.

### 7. Implementation issues

The policy can be implemented without requiring additional staff resources.

### 8. Significance and engagement

Under section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, this decision is of low significance when assessed against the council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The review aligns with central government requirements, and consultation is a statutory requirement.

### 9. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

The review of the Dangerous Dams Policy is consistent with legislative requirements. The review process and the policy are compliant with council's Risk Management Policy.

---

## Tuhinga | Background

A regional policy on dangerous dams, earthquake-prone dams, and flood-prone dams enables NRC to protect people, property and the environment from the impacts of dam failure.

Section 161 of the Building Act 2004 (Act) requires a regional authority to have a policy on dangerous, earthquake-prone and flood-prone dams.

The Dangerous Dams Policy:

- Provides a framework for regional councils to manage dangerous, earthquake-prone and flood-prone dams under Sections 161 and 162 of the Building Act 2004;
- Sets priorities for risk management, consultation with dam owners and enforcement options; and
- Ensures national consistency and alignment with the Building (Dam Safety) Regulations 2022 (the Regulations).

The current 2011 NRC Dangerous Dams Policy needs to be updated so that it aligns with the new dam safety requirements created by central government (MBIE). Those new requirements include the Building Dam Safety Regulations 2022 and 2024 (the Regulations).

The 2011 Policy is also due a prescribed five-yearly review under the Building Act 2004.

---

## Changes to the Dangerous Dams Policy:

The proposed Dangerous Dams Policy 2026 (**Attachment 2**) puts primary responsibility on the owner to assess, mitigate and report the risk associated with the dam through a recognised engineer in line with changes in the Building Act 2004 and Dams Safety Regulations 2022 since 2011.

The key additions are:

- The introduction of “classifiable dams” and definition for classifying dangerous dams; and
- The introduction of Potential Impact Classification, the Dam Safety Assurance Programme and relevant procedures as new tools for managing dangerous dams.
- For dam risk assessment, the old NRC 2011 Policy has a risk indicator tool. This has been removed as the risk factors are now prescribed in Schedule 2 of the Regulations and must be assessed by a recognised engineer employed by the owner.

---

## Consultation and Adoption Process on proposed Dangerous Dams Policy 2026

Consultation will be undertaken in line with the Local Government Act Section 83 special consultative process.

Feedback will be invited via an online form, email, hardcopy, and verbally by arrangement. It is not proposed that hearings be held as part of this process, but there is an opportunity for members of the community to talk to councillors should they wish, by appointment.

Council deliberations are proposed to occur as part of the 23 June 2026 council meeting.

It is proposed that final adoption of the Dangerous Dam Policy 2026 also takes place at the council meeting on 23 June 2026.

---

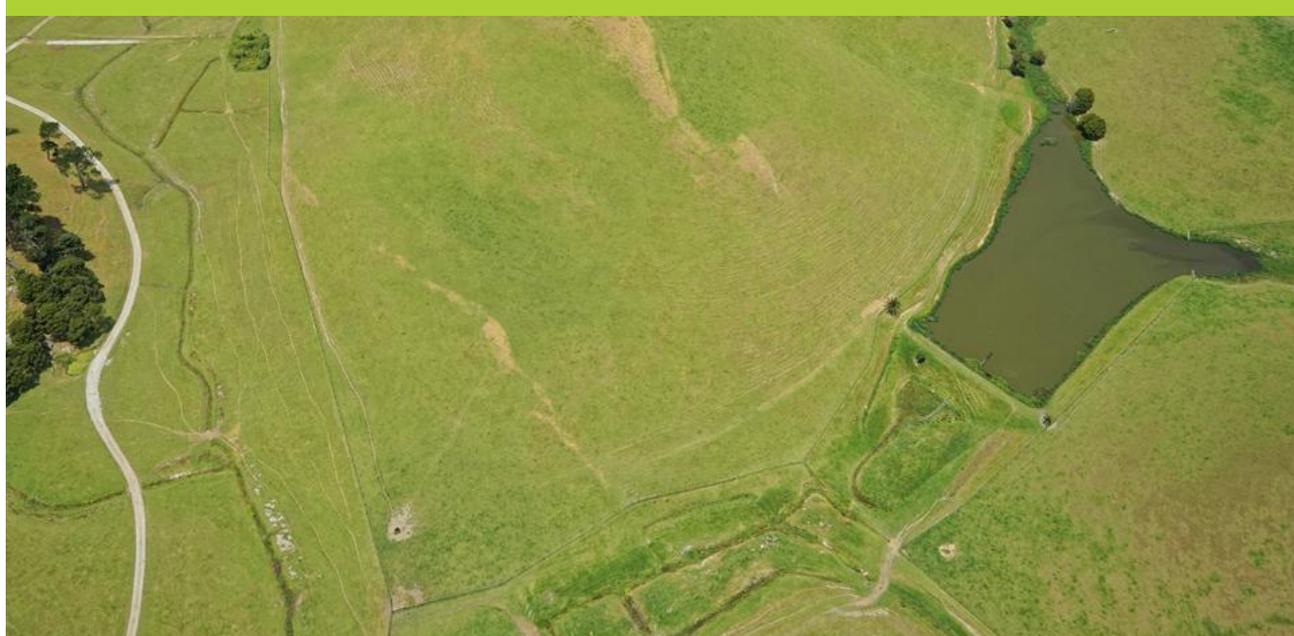
## Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Statement of Proposal [↓](#) 

Attachment 2: Draft Dangerous Dams Policy [↓](#) 

# Dangerous Dams Policy

## Statement of Proposal 2026



Examples of two dams in Northland  
Source: Photoblique

## What are we doing?

Northland Regional Council is updating and reviewing its existing policy<sup>1</sup> on dangerous dams so that it aligns with the new dam safety requirements created by central government. The new requirements include the Building (Dam Safety) Regulations 2022 (Regulations) which came into effect in May 2024. From that date, owners of dams that meet the height and volume requirements must confirm the potential risk their dam poses, put safety plans in place and undertake regular dam inspections.

## Who should read this policy?

You should read this policy if you have a dam that is a classifiable dam, which is defined in Regulation 5 of the Regulations as 4m or more in height and holding 20,000m<sup>3</sup> or more in volume of water or other fluid.

While this policy applies to classifiable dams, Northland Regional Council may action safety measures where the condition of any dam presents an immediate danger to people, property, or the environment.

## What are the proposed changes to the Dangerous Dams Policy 2011?

Changes to the current Dangerous Dams Policy 2011:

1. The proposed Dangerous Dams Policy 2026 (2026 Policy) puts primary responsibility on the owner to assess, mitigate and report the risk associated with the dam using a recognised engineer in line with changes in the Building Act 2004 and Dams Safety Regulations 2022.
2. The key additions in above legislation that have changed the way the dangerous dams will be managed are:
  - a) Introduction of “Classifiable dams” and definition for classifying dangerous dams.
  - b) Introduction of Potential Impact Classification, Dam Safety Assurance Programme and relevant procedures as new tools for dangerous dams’ management.
3. For dam risk assessment, Northland Regional Council’s 2011 Policy has a risk indicator tool. It has been removed in the 2026 Policy as the risk factors are now prescribed in the Schedule 2 of the Regulations and must be assessed by a recognised engineer employed by the owner.

## Assessment of options

The options are:

1. Council adopts the draft Dangerous Dams Policy 2026 that is in line with changes to the Building Act 2004 and the Building (Dam Safety) Regulations 2022.
2. Council retains the current Dangerous Dams Policy 2011.

The advantage of making the proposed changes is that the Policy is kept up to date with the relevant legislation. Council is also required under the Act to review the Policy every five years, so a further advantage is that this requirement is met.

---

<sup>1</sup> [2011 Proposed Dangerous Dams Policy](#), Northland Regional Council

## What is the policy about?

Section 161 of the Building Act 2004 (the Act) requires all regional councils to adopt a policy on dangerous dams, earthquake prone dams and flood-prone dams. This Policy sets out what Northland Regional Council (the Council) will do in relation to a dangerous, earthquake-prone or flood-prone dam in Northland. It covers our regulatory and legislative responsibilities in relation to these dams under the Building Act 2004.

The Policy has three key sections:

**1. How we will perform our legislative functions in relation to dangerous, earthquake-prone or flood-prone dams.**

Council has a variety of functions under the Act, and our approach is explained in more detail in the policy. An example of an action Council may take is put fencing or hoarding around the dangerous dam to stop people approaching the dam, attach a notice that warns people not to approach, and give written notice to the owner of the dam requiring work to be carried out on the dam within the time stated in the notice to remove or reduce danger.

**2. Our priorities when performing these functions.**

The Policy sets out that Council will prioritise safety at all times, following a risk-based approach. When undertaking our functions, we will also protect the health and wellbeing of the environment and have regard to heritage values.

**3. How the policy will apply to heritage dams.**

If a dangerous dam is also a heritage dam, we will account for the need to facilitate the preservation of significant heritage values.

## What are dangerous, earthquake-prone and flood-prone dams?

These terms are defined in the Building Act 2004.

1. The Building Act 2004 states that a dam is a *dangerous dam* if it is a high potential or medium potential impact dam; and is likely to fail:
  - a) in the ordinary course of events; or
  - b) in a moderate earthquake (as defined in the Regulations); or
  - c) in a moderate flood (as defined in the Regulations).
2. A dam is an *earthquake-prone dam* for the purposes of the Act if the dam is:
  - a) a high potential impact dam or a medium potential impact dam; and
  - b) likely to fail in an earthquake threshold event (as defined in the Regulations).
3. A dam is a *flood-prone dam* for the purposes of the Act if the dam is:
  - a) a high potential impact dam or a medium potential impact dam; and
  - b) likely to fail in a threshold event (as defined in the Regulations).

## What doesn't the policy cover?

The Policy does not establish the potential impact of a dam. The Regulations require dam owners to assess their dam as either low, medium or high potential impact. Their assessment considers the impact to the community, cultural sites, critical and major infrastructure, and the natural environment.

If it is a medium or high potential impact dam, then the Building Act requires the owner to prepare a Dam Safety Assurance Programme. Council does not undertake this assessment, nor is it responsible for preparing the Dam Safety Assurance Programme – this is the role of the dam owner and their recognised engineer.

However, the dam owner must immediately notify Council if they believe their dam is dangerous. Council will then respond in accordance with the Policy.

The Policy also does not cover consenting matters under the Resource Management Act 1991 or Building Act 2004. Submissions should relate to the contents of the policy. The council cannot change anything in the Act or Regulations.

## Where to find information

The full proposed policy is available on our website at [www.nrc.govt.nz/dampolicy](http://www.nrc.govt.nz/dampolicy)

If you have any questions about this proposal or about how to make a submission, please contact us via email to [submissions@nrc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@nrc.govt.nz)

Also see the [Building Act 2004](#) and the [Building \(Dam Safety\) Regulations 2022](#) on the New Zealand legislation website.

More information on the dam safety regulations can be found on Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment's (MBIE) website - <https://www.building.govt.nz/managing-buildings/damsafety/regulations-background>

## How to make a submission

Consultation is open from Wednesday 1 April to Friday 8 May 2026. Anyone can give feedback on the proposed policy.

**We encourage online feedback, as it helps keep costs down and reduce our impact on the environment:** [www.nrc.govt.nz/dampolicy](http://www.nrc.govt.nz/dampolicy)

Otherwise, you can download a form from [www.nrc.govt.nz/dampolicy](http://www.nrc.govt.nz/dampolicy) and return it:

- By mail Freepost 139690, Northland Regional Council, Private Bag 9021, Te Mai, Whangārei 0143
- By email [submissions@nrc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@nrc.govt.nz)
- In person to our main office at 36 Water Street, Whangārei; or to any of our regional offices.

There will be an opportunity for members of the community to talk to councillors should they wish, by appointment. Please make note of this in your submission.

Please be aware that all submissions will be publicly available on the council's website.

## What happens next?

- Consultation closes Friday 8 May 2026, after which a summary of submissions is prepared and made publicly available.
- Submitters that requested a meeting with councillors will be heard in early June.
- The final Council decision and adoption of the new policy is expected in late June 2026.

All submitters will be notified of Council's decision.

**P** 0800 002 004  
**E** [info@nrc.govt.nz](mailto:info@nrc.govt.nz)  
**W** [www.nrc.govt.nz](http://www.nrc.govt.nz)

**Northland**  
REGIONAL COUNCIL   
Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau



He kaupapa here e tūtohitia ana mō  
ngā pāpuni mōrearea e  
whakaraeraetia ana ki te rū whenua  
me te waipuke

Proposed policy on dangerous  
dams, earthquake-prone dams and  
flood-prone dams

March 2026

## Dangerous Dams Policy 2026

---

### 1. Kupu whakataki | Introduction

This document sets out the policy on dangerous dams, earthquake-prone dams and flood-prone dams adopted by the Northland Regional Council (“NRC”) in accordance with Sections 161 and 162 of the Building Act 2004 (“the Act”).

The policy states the approach and priorities NRC will take in performing its functions in relation to dangerous dams, earthquake-prone dams and flood-prone dams in Northland, and how the policy will apply to heritage dams (refer to clause 6 for the definition of heritage dams).

This policy applies to dams defined in Section 7 of the Act.

The dam safety provisions in subpart 7 of Part 2 of the Act, apply to:

- a) classifiable dams (defined in regulation 5 of the Building (Dam Safety) Regulations 2022 (“the Regulations”) to be a dam 4m or more in height and holding 20,000m<sup>3</sup> or more in volume of water or other fluid;
- b) referable dams as defined in the Regulations<sup>1</sup>; and
- c) all dams, but only for the purposes of section 133B<sup>2</sup> (height measurement of dams) and sections 157 - 158 of the Act (measures by a regional authority to avoid immediate danger).

### 2. Te hōkaitanga o tēnei kaupapa here | Application of this policy

This policy applies to dams everywhere in Northland, irrespective of the age and intended life of the dam. Some parts of this policy apply to all dams. Where required by the Act, this policy applies to classifiable dams, which also includes “large dams” as defined in Section 7 of the Act.

The terms “*dangerous dam*”, “*earthquake-prone dam*” and “*flood-prone dam*” have the same meaning as provided in Sections 153, 153A and 153AA of the Act.<sup>3</sup>

This policy must be read alongside the Building (Dam Safety) Regulations 2022 and Building (Dam Safety) Amendment Regulations 2024 which define terms used in the Act in relation to “dangerous dams”, “earthquake-prone dams” and “flood-prone dams”.<sup>4</sup>

The Regulations, relevant amendments and the Act can be accessed at [www.legislation.govt.nz](http://www.legislation.govt.nz)<sup>5</sup>:

This policy commences on Monday 29 June 2026.

This policy will be reviewed every five years, or earlier as required, but remains in effect when it is due for review or being reviewed.

### 3. Ngā haepapa me ngā mātāpono | Responsibilities and principles

NRC and landowners have the following responsibilities and will apply the following principles in the exercise of council’s functions relating to dangerous dams, earthquake-prone dams, and flood-prone dams under the Act.

---

<sup>1</sup> The current Regulations do not define a referable dam.

<sup>2</sup> When measuring the height of the dam under this section, the crest of the dam includes any freeboard – refer Appendix A for the definition.

<sup>3</sup> This includes buildings in areas designated under subpart 6B as set out in section 153AA of the Building Act 2004.

<sup>4</sup> Section 19 of the Building (Dam Safety) Regulations 2022 defines moderate earthquake, moderate flood, earthquake threshold event and flood threshold event.

<sup>5</sup> <https://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/2022/0133/latest/whole.html#LMS489207> and [https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2004/0072/latest/whole.html?search=ts\\_act%40bill%40regulation%40deemedreg\\_building+act+2004\\_resel\\_25\\_a&p=1#whole](https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2004/0072/latest/whole.html?search=ts_act%40bill%40regulation%40deemedreg_building+act+2004_resel_25_a&p=1#whole)

## Dangerous Dams Policy 2026

---

- 3.1. Dam owners have the primary responsibility for identifying, monitoring and reporting on dangerous, earthquake-prone and flood-prone dams.
- 3.2. Dam owners have the primary responsibility for reducing or removing the risk of harm to people, property and the environment in a timely and effective manner.
- 3.3. A recognised engineer engaged (by the owner) to provide a certificate for the purposes of [Sections 135\(1\)\(b\)](#), [142\(1\)\(b\)](#), or [150\(2\)\(f\)](#) of the Act must notify NRC and the owner of the dam if the dam is dangerous.
- 3.4. The state of all dangerous, earthquake-prone and flood-prone dams (as defined in the Act and the Regulations) must be known (noting that other dam safety provisions in the Act apply to all dams) and this information, if known to NRC, will be made readily available by council, to all persons potentially affected by the safety risks of a dangerous, earthquake-prone or flood-prone dam.

## 4. Te tikanga o tā te Kaunihera whakahāngai i ēnei mahi | Council's approach to performing these functions

### 4.1 Information on dam status

NRC will keep a register of all dams as required by Section 151 of the Act, recording the dangerous, earthquake-prone and flood-prone status of each classifiable dam. Council will maintain the register.

Should council receive information about a dangerous, earthquake-prone and flood-prone dam in Northland, council will notify the relevant territorial authority and the Northland Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group.

### 4.2 Working with dam owners

The Regulations require owners of all classifiable dams to know whether their dam is dangerous, earthquake-prone or flood-prone and that they will take the necessary steps, in a timely manner, to comply with the Act and the Regulations.

Separate from the certification process carried out by a recognised engineer, the Act also requires dam owners to immediately notify NRC if they have reasonable grounds to believe that their dam is dangerous (this applies to dams that are either a high potential impact dam or a medium potential impact dam and are likely to fail in the ordinary course of events, or a "moderate earthquake" or "moderate flood" as defined in the Regulations).

The Act also requires a recognised engineer (engaged by the owner) to provide a certificate for the purposes of Sections 135(1)(b), 142(1)(b), or 150(2)(f), to notify council and the owner of the dam if the dam is dangerous.

### 4.3 Emergency Planning and Response

The owner must provide a dam safety assurance programme (DSAP) to NRC if the dam is dangerous, flood-prone or earthquake prone. The DSAP template and guidance can be found at Section 140-148B of the Act and in Regulations 11-18.

When consulted on the emergency action plan of the DSAP, under Regulation 17, NRC and the Northland Civil Defence Emergency Management Group will provide a prompt, transparent and informative response.

### 4.4 Directing and taking action

a) The Council may intervene:

- i. For dangerous, earthquake-prone and flood-prone dams:
  - if the owner fails to prepare the dam safety assurance programme [within the prescribed timeframes](#) of Section 142 of the Act; or

Dangerous Dams Policy 2026

---

- if the dam owner is not acting in accordance with agreed actions; or
  - where there are no agreed actions, or
  - where it considers that the dam safety assurance programme requires review or amendment under [Section 146 of the Act](#); or
  - where ownership is not known or is disputed; or
- ii. for all dams, where there is or likely to be a risk of immediate danger.
- b) Before exercising any of its powers under sections 154 to 159 of the Act council will, unless the circumstances dictate otherwise (such as where there is immediate danger to the safety of persons, property, or the environment), seek to discuss options for action with the dam owner, aiming to obtain from the owner a mutually acceptable formal proposal for reducing or removing the danger.
- Acceptable actions by the owner may include, one or more of the following;
- i. operational changes such as reducing the volume of impounded fluid or completely emptying the reservoir;
  - ii. reconfiguring an existing spillway or creating a new or supplementary spillway so as to limit the maximum impounded volume and/or to safely route flood flows;
  - iii. increased surveillance and monitoring;
  - iv. development of emergency preparedness and response plans;
  - v. review of the dam safety assurance programme;
  - vi. requiring the owner to engage a dam specialist to investigate and make recommendations with any report provided to council;
  - vii. implementing measures to enable controlled, rapid emptying of the impounded fluid;
  - viii. measures downstream of the dam to mitigate the impact of dam failure;
  - ix. physical works including reconstruction or partial demolition of the dam; or
  - x. decommissioning and/or removal of the dam.
- The whole or part of any agreement between NRC and the dam owner may be formalised in a Notice to Fix issued under Section 164 of the Act. If agreement cannot be reached between council and the dam owner, council may exercise any of its statutory powers in Sections 154-159 and 164 of the Act.
- c) NRC will notify potentially affected communities downstream of a dangerous, earthquake-prone or flood-prone dams. Council will do this by publishing information about any dangerous, earthquake-prone or flood-prone dams in Northland and work with the Northland Civil Defence Emergency Group.
- d) Council may at any time require the dam owner to review a dam safety assurance programme if the dam is an earthquake-prone or flood-prone dam under Section 146 of the Act.
- e) In a situation where a dam is dangerous, NRC may:
- i. erect a hoarding or fence to prevent people from approaching the dam nearer than is safe;
  - ii. attach a notice on or near the dam (or affected downstream areas) that warns people not to approach;
  - iii. give written notice to the owner requiring work to be carried out on the dam, and within the time stated in the notice to remove or reduce the danger.
- f) In a situation where the Chief Executive of NRC considers the state of the dam poses an immediate danger to the safety of persons, property, or the environment, then they may:
- i. cause any action to be taken that is necessary to remove that danger; and
  - ii. recover the costs of taking any action from the dam owner.

Dangerous Dams Policy 2026

---

## 5. Ngā whakaarotau a te Kaunihera mō te whakahāngai i ēnei mahi | Council's priorities in performing these functions

The dangerous dam provisions of the Building Act will be used by the Council to remedy an unsatisfactory situation that has developed in the Northland, rather than as a means of responding to “emergencies” that arise in the future. The Council’s approach to dangerous dams is therefore tailored toward achieving a reduction in the existing risk whilst still being able to deal with risks that emerge in the future.

The Council’s priorities when dealing with dangerous dams will be as follows:

- First priority: To minimise the risk to public safety at all times.
- Second priority: To minimise the risk to damage or loss of property.
- Third priority: To minimise the risk to the wider environment.

## 6. Te whakahāngai o tēnei kaupapa here ki ngā pāpuni kua rārangitia hei taonga | Application to heritage dams

For the purposes of this policy, a heritage dam means a dam that is included on:

- a) the New Zealand Heritage List / Rārangī Kōrero maintained under Section 65 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014; or
- b) the National Historic Landmarks / Ngā Manawhenua o Aotearoa me ōna Kōrero Tūturu list maintained under Section 81 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

Section 4(2)(l) of the Act recognises the “*need to facilitate the preservation of buildings of significant cultural, historical, or heritage value*”.

NRC recognises the need to retain heritage values of the dam itself, but also the need to reduce or remove any risk posed by a heritage dam which has been classified as dangerous, flood-prone or earthquake-prone. When considering heritage dams under this policy, account will be taken of the need to facilitate the preservation of parts of the dams with significant heritage value, except where those parts are directly contributing to the risk of achieving the dangerous dam priorities and cannot be reasonably mitigated.

When dealing with heritage dangerous dams, council will seek advice from Heritage New Zealand / Pouhere Taonga and the relevant territorial authority (if appropriate) before any actions are undertaken by council under Sections 153 – 160 of the Act while, when considering any recommendations, having regard to the priorities set out in clause 5 of this policy. Copies of all served notices for heritage dangerous dams, earthquake-prone dams and flood-prone dams will be provided to Heritage New Zealand / Pouhere Taonga.

**P** 0800 002 004  
**E** [info@nrc.govt.nz](mailto:info@nrc.govt.nz)  
**W** [www.nrc.govt.nz](http://www.nrc.govt.nz)

**Northland**   
REGIONAL COUNCIL  
Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau

**TITLE: Regional Software Holdings Limited Statement Of Intent**

**From:** Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services

**Authorised by** Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 27  
**Group Manager:** February 2026

---

**Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga**

The Draft Regional Software Holdings Limited (RSHL) Statement of Intent (SOI) 2026-2027 is included as **Attachment 1** for council endorsement.

---

**Recommendation(s)**

1. That the report 'Regional Software Holdings Limited Statement Of Intent' by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services and dated 27 February 2026, be received.
2. That council endorse the Draft RSHL SOI 2026-2027 (**Attachment 1**).

---

**Options**

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Council endorse the RSHL Statement of Intent.	Compliant with legislative requirements.  The RSHL SOI is endorsed by council. Council's investment is managed appropriately.	No material disadvantage.
2	Council does not endorse the RSHL Statement of Intent.	No material advantage.	Not compliant with legislative requirements.  Council's shareholding may not be managed appropriately if the RSHL SOI is not endorsed by council and adopted by RSHL.

The staff's recommended option is option 1.

---

## Considerations

Given this is an administrative matter, Climate Impacts, Environmental Impacts, Community Views, Māori Impact Statement, Financial implications and Implementation issues are not applicable.

### 1. Significance and engagement

The decision to endorse the Draft RSHL SOI 2026-2027 does not trigger any further considerations under council's Significance and Engagement Policy as this is part of council's day to day activities.

### 2. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

This decision is consistent with legislative requirements.

---

## Background/Tuhinga

RSHL is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) that provides shared service support and collaboration to deliver programmes of work to the regional sector. NRC is a shareholder of RSHL.

In accordance with section 64 of the Local Government Act 2002, every CCO must prepare and adopt a SOI. The CCO board must consider any comments on the draft statement of intent that are made by the shareholders on or before 1 May in the year preceding the year to which the draft statement relates.

The Draft SOI is included as **Attachment 1**.

A cover letter from RSHL is included as **Attachment 2** and summarises the key elements of the Draft SOI, including:

- Revised purpose and objectives:
  - **Our Purpose**
    - *To provide high-quality shared services for local government (and associated agencies) at a national scale to deliver value to shareholders customers and their communities.*
  - **Primary objectives**
    - *Ensure the local government sector is better prepared to respond to current and future challenges.*
    - *Achieve a better return on investment with a focus on quality of outcome and realising the value proposition for the sector.*
    - *Achieve consistent good practise process across the sector and within councils.*
  - **Supporting objectives**
    - *Increase credibility of the sector as a trusted deliverer with a unified and consistent sector profile.*
    - *Improve key staff attraction and retention.*
- Board composition, noting the recommendation to appoint an additional Independent Director and that an Independent Chair has been appointed (previously signalled in the 2025/26 SOI).
- Summary of the five activities of the budget contained in the Draft SOI, these being:
  - IRIS Next Generation.

- IRIS Classic.
- Shared Services
- Te Uru Kahika Support Services.
- Public Transport Ticketing Programme.
- Corporate

Staff support the content and direction of the Draft SOI and recommend council endorse the Draft SOI.

---

---

### **Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga**

Attachment 1: Cover Letter for Draft SOI [↓](#) 

Attachment 2: RSHL DRAFT Statement of Intent 2026-27 [↓](#) 



Council  
Collaboration  
Into Action

—

27 February 2026

Tēnā koutou,

RE: RSHL Draft 2026-2027 Statement of Intent

The Board of Regional Software Holdings Limited (RSHL) is pleased to present its draft 2026-2027 Statement of Intent.

We invite and welcome feedback on this draft before 1 May 2026.

This draft statement of intent shows the depth and breadth of services that RSHL is providing. This includes our flagship IRIS NextGen Programme focussed on regulatory solutions, and our hosting agreement with Te Uru Kahika. Alongside those cornerstone programmes we deliver services in many other domains, including public transport, emissions modelling, Well & Bore data and others.

These collaborations bring councils together to do more than they could alone, enabling them to share knowledge and develop good practice process. This is the heart of RSHL's purpose.

The board has been considering how RSHL should respond to Local Government reform proposals. Delivering value to our customers is our primary focus and having an eye to the future is an important element of that.

With the support of our shareholders, we are proposing to over time reposition RSHL to support local government through the delivery of national and inter-regional shared services. RSHL already provides shared services nationally for the regional sector, and given the changing structure of local government, we see it as a logical transition to look for opportunities across wider local government. We are

hopeful that our shareholders will share our view that this purpose delivers value, whatever the final shape of local government.

If this proposal is supported, shareholders can expect to see RSHL repositioning itself, including updating our name, and seeking new customers and new opportunities. This process will take time, as the reforms work their way through the sector, but it will not come at a loss of focus on the current priorities and needs of our existing shareholders.

The board are seeking shareholder feedback on a revised purpose and objectives as follows:

### **Our Purpose**

To provide high-quality shared services for local government (and associated agencies) at a national scale to deliver value to shareholders customers and their communities.

#### ***Primary objectives***

- Ensure the local government sector is better prepared to respond to current and future challenges.
- Achieve a better return on investment with a focus on quality of outcome and realising the value proposition for the sector.
- Achieve consistent good practise process across the sector and within councils.

#### ***Supporting objectives***

- Increase credibility of the sector as a trusted deliverer with a unified and consistent sector profile.
- Improve key staff attraction and retention.

### Board Composition

The Board is made up of up to six council directors and up to three independent directors. The council directors are senior staff from shareholding councils, but do not represent their councils in their duties as a board member.

Each year two directors retire by rotation and the shareholders appoint replacements at the Annual General Meeting, which is to be held before 30 December each year.

With the support of shareholders and in response to the increase in scale of the organisation and the complexity of the operating environment Bruce Robertson

has been appointed as Independent Chair. This change was signalled in the 2025/2026 Statement of Intent.

In addition to an independent chair, the Board recommends that an additional Independent Director be appointed for the 2026/2027 financial year and forward.

The proposed budget for 2026/2027 and onwards reflects these recommended changes.

#### Budget Structure

The budget contained in the draft Statement of Intent is separated into five activities.

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Description</b>
IRIS Next Generation	The IRIS NextGeneration Programme is underpinned by the IRIS NextGen Partnership Agreement and funded by the ten participating Councils. Non-participating councils make no contribution to this programme and bear no delivery or residual risk in the project.
IRIS Classic	IRIS Classic is our longest running programme. The programme is funded by the seven councils that use IRIS. The draft budget was approved by the IRIS Advisory Group. Non-participating councils make no contribution to this programme and bear no delivery or residual risk in the project.
Shared Services	RSHL operates shared services and solutions for groups of councils. RSHL works with councils to develop and implement solutions. In this financial year RSHL will operate a range of services including WellsNZ, and the Data Emissions Platform. RSHL is constantly evaluating new opportunities to deliver more value through shared services and solutions.
Te Uru Kahika Support Services	Te Uru Kahika Support Services is the arrangement under which RSHL hosts Te Uru Kahika. The activity is underpinned by a Memorandum of Understanding between RSHL and the Regional Chief Executive Officers (RCEOs) Group. The work programmes are funded by the sixteen participating councils, as well as government entities. The draft budget reflected in the Statement of Intent was developed by the Te Uru Kahika Virtual Office and endorsed by the RCEOs Group.

Activity	Description
Public Ticketing Transport Programme (PTTP)	The budget and work programme for PTTP is set by the Transport Ticketing Governance Group on behalf of the participating councils.
Corporate	Costs and income that cannot be directly attributed to a work programme are represented in the corporate activity. Costs in this activity are those generally associated with the governance, management, and operation of the company. A share of overhead costs is allocated to each of the other activities based on proportion of revenue.

The draft budget represents a starting point for discussion with councils. We fully recognise the cost pressures that the sector is experiencing and welcome feedback.

Financially, RSHL remains in a sound position. All programmes operate on a cost-recovery basis with small annual surplus or deficit.

Thank you for your continued support of RSHL and our work. We look forward to receiving your feedback before 1 May 2026.

We extend an offer to present this draft Statement of Intent to a council meeting when appropriate. Please contact us if that would be beneficial.

Nāku noa nā



Bruce Robertson  
Chairperson



Tauākī Whakamaung  
Atu |  
Statement of Intent  
(Draft)  
2026-2027

**RSHL**  
Council  
Collaboration  
Into Action

**Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent**



## Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



### 1. Kupu Takamua | Foreword

Regional Software Holdings Limited (RSHL) is pleased to present its 2026-27 draft Statement of Intent.

RSHL enables councils to act collaboratively and deliver solutions that, in the normal course of events, would be unaffordable or unachievable.

This draft statement of intent shows the depth and breadth of services that RSHL is providing. This includes our flagship IRIS NextGen Programme focussed on regulatory systems and processes, and our support services agreement with Te Uru Kahika. Alongside those cornerstone programmes we deliver services in many other domains, including transport, emissions modelling, wells & bores and others.

RSHL has delivered significant operational and financial benefits to the regional sector. Shareholders can be confident in our continued commitment to deliver these benefits and increase our delivery of customer value over time.

RSHL is of course aware of proposals that would fundamentally change local government in New Zealand. While delivering value to our customers is our primary focus, we must also have an eye to the future. With the support of our shareholders, it is our intention to position RSHL to support local government through the delivery of national and intra-regional shared services. We believe this to be a critical service that we can provide to local government, consistent with our purpose. We are hopeful that our shareholders will share our view that this purpose transcends the final shape of local government.

Through the Statement of Intent process, we invite and welcome shareholders feedback on our signalled intent to reposition RSHL, and indeed on all aspects of this document.

Should this repositioning be supported by shareholders, our purpose and objectives would be as follows:

#### **Purpose**

To provide high-quality shared services for Local Government (and associated agencies) at a national scale to deliver value to shareholders, customers, and their communities.

#### **Objectives**

##### **Primary objectives**

- Ensure the local government sector is better prepared to respond to current and future challenges.
- Achieve a better return on investment with a focus on quality of outcome and realising the value proposition for the sector.
- Achieve consistent good practise process across the sector and within councils.

##### **Supporting objectives**

- Increase credibility of the sector as a trusted deliverer with a unified and consistent sector profile.
- Improve key staff attraction and retention.

In the short term our primary focus is the successful implementation of IRIS NextGen in participating councils and supporting the sector to navigate resource management reform.

Alongside IRIS NextGen we are constantly seeking to improve the value of the services we provide and looking for new ways to contribute to the sector.

The challenges and opportunities presented to local government are many. The best outcomes for our communities and country will be achieved if we work together. RSHL looks forward to playing a part in the creation of our shared future.

Nāku noa nā

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Bruce Robertson

Board Chair

## 2. Ngā Ihirangi | Table of Contents

1.	Kupu Takamua   Foreword .....	2
2.	Ngā Ihirangi   Table of Contents .....	3
3.	Kupu Whakataki   Introduction .....	4
4.	Te Āhua me te Hōkaitanga o ngā Mahi ka Whakahaeretia   Nature and Scope of Activities to be Undertaken .....	5
5.	Ngā Tūpono Āheinga hei Whanaketanga   Possible Opportunities for Growth .....	10
6.	Te Huarahi Whāinga a te Poari ki te Mana Whakahaere   Board's Approach to Governance .....	10
7.	Ngā Poutohutohu   Directors.....	11
8.	Ngā Ūnga Mahi me Ētahi Atu Ine   Performance Targets and Other Measures .....	13
	Theme: Programme Delivery .....	13
	Theme: Service Delivery.....	13
	Theme : Operational Excellence.....	14
9.	Ngā Mōhiohio Kaiwhaipānga   Shareholders Information .....	15
10.	Ngā Mahi e Rapua Nei Te Utu Paremata   Activities for Which Compensation Is Sought.....	18
11.	Ngā Tahua FY2026   FY2027 Budgets. ....	23
	Consolidated Statement of Financial Performance .....	24
	Consolidated Statement of Financial Position .....	25
	Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows .....	26
	IRIS Programme Activity - Statement of Financial Performance .....	27
	IRIS NextGen Programme Activity - Statement of Financial Performance .....	28
	Te Uru Kahika Support Services - Statement of Financial Performance.....	29
	Shared Services- Statement of Financial Performance.....	30
	Public Transport Ticketing Programme - Statement of Financial Performance .....	31
	RSHL Corporate Activity - Statement of Financial Performance.....	32
12.	Ngā Kaupapahere Kaute   Accounting Policies .....	33
13.	Note For Information: Requirements for Statement of Intent.....	36

## Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



### 3. Kupu Whakataki | Introduction

This draft Statement of Intent is a declaration of the activities and intentions of Regional Software Holdings Limited (RSHL). The statement outlines the Directors' accountabilities to the shareholders for corporate performance, as is intended by Schedule 8 of the Local Government Act 2002.

#### **Subsidiaries**

RSHL has no subsidiaries or joint ventures.

#### **Purpose**

To provide high-quality shared services for Local Government (and associated agencies) at a national scale to deliver value to customers, shareholders and their communities.

#### **Objectives**

##### **Primary objectives**

- Ensure the local government sector is better prepared to respond to current and future challenges.
- Achieve a better return on investment with a focus on quality of outcome and realising the value proposition for the sector.
- Achieve consistent good practise process across the sector and within councils.

##### **Supporting objectives**

- Increase credibility of the sector as a trusted deliverer with a unified and consistent sector profile.
- Improve key staff attraction and retention.

#### **Values**

In all RSHL decisions and interactions the Board and staff, together with sector participants who may be working within the RSHL framework, will observe the following values and ethos:

- We are forward thinking and innovative.
- We are focussed on delivering value.
- We are professional and accountable.
- We are flexible and open.

#### **Environmental and Sustainability Ethics**

As part of the local government sector, we are fully cognisant of the realities of climate change. We are committed to reducing our environmental impact and promoting sustainability in all our operations. We will continue to look for ways to reduce our carbon footprint, conserve natural resources, and minimise our environmental impact.

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



#### 4. Te Āhua me te Hōkaitanga o ngā Mahi ka Whakahaeretia | Nature and Scope of Activities to be Undertaken

RSHL provides a framework for collaboration in local government, supporting and delivering shared services on a national scale.

We develop and support shared solutions that drive greater consistency and efficiency to reduce cost. RSHL provides a more cost-effective alternative than individual councils can achieve on their own.

The company operates by facilitating collaborative initiatives between councils and through managed contractual arrangements.

RSHL activities are grouped as follows:

Activity	Description
<p><b>IRIS Next Generation Programme</b></p>	<p>Ten councils are working with RSHL and Datacom on the delivery of the IRIS NextGen Programme, under a formal partnership agreement.</p> <p>The goal of the IRIS NextGen Programme is to delivery game-changing productivity improvements to the regional sector through sector alignment around good practice process, supported by fit for purpose software.</p> <p>IRIS Next Generation (IRIS NextGen) will be a cloud-based Software as a Service solution (SaaS) based on the Datacom Datascape platform.</p> <p>IRIS NextGen will deliver a modern software platform to councils, including an online customer portal and a mobile field application. Along with the software solution, the programme will implement consistent “good practice” processes for the sector, IRIS NextGen will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make council staff work easier.</li> <li>• Promote operational excellence and efficiency.</li> <li>• Demonstrate collaboration at a sector level.</li> <li>• Ensure the development of the technical solution is fit for purpose.</li> </ul> <p>Over the next two years the IRIS NextGen Programme will commence rollout to the councils, starting with implementation at the pilot council in 2026.</p> <p><i>Performance</i></p> <p>When assessing the performance of the IRIS NextGen Programme we consider whether RSHL has appropriately managed the programme. This includes budget, vendor management, product roadmap and communications with councils.</p> <p>We place an emphasis on predictability, delivery and consistency.</p> <p>Performance against budget, delivery against milestones, and customer feedback are used to assess performance.</p>

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Activity	Description										
<p><b>Te Uru Kahika Support Services</b></p>	<p>Te Uru Kahika is the collective name for the 16 Regional Councils and Unitary Authorities in New Zealand. Through Te Uru Kahika, the regional sector:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shares knowledge and resources between councils,</li> <li>• Coordinates input into national direction setting,</li> <li>• Works together to more effectively implement central government policy and respond to nationally significant events.</li> </ul> <p>The Virtual Office of Te Uru Kahika is made up of a team who coordinate the activity of cross-functional groups from different councils.</p> <p>RSHL provides support services that enable Te Uru Kahika to achieve its objectives. Te Uru Kahika organises its activities into Work Programmes. RSHL collects funding from councils for each of these programmes in a coordinated way, contracts service providers to assist with the delivery of the programmes, pays provider and reports on the use of the funding.</p> <p>The services that RSHL provides to Te Uru Kahika are defined in a Memorandum of Agreement.</p> <p>When assessing RSHL’s performance for this activity, the focus is different for each service. The performance measures are defined in the MoA.</p> <p>These services are:</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; width: 50%;"><b>Financial/Operations Management</b></td> <td style="vertical-align: top; width: 50%;">These are foundational services, the focus is on compliance with policy, alignment with good practice.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><b>Operation of shared services/solutions.</b></td> <td style="vertical-align: top;">The focus is on achieving the intended outcome of the shared service, while effectively managing staff and finances.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><b>Employment of Staff</b></td> <td style="vertical-align: top;">The focus is on providing a working environment where staff are supported, motivated and safe.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><b>Programme Management</b></td> <td style="vertical-align: top;">The focus is on delivering high quality, skilled and trusted programme management, so that Te Uru Kahika maximises the benefits of investment into shared programmes.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><b>Management Services (As requested)</b></td> <td style="vertical-align: top;">The focus is on being an enabler and problem solver, allowing Te Uru Kahika to maintain momentum towards its goals.</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Financial/Operations Management</b>	These are foundational services, the focus is on compliance with policy, alignment with good practice.	<b>Operation of shared services/solutions.</b>	The focus is on achieving the intended outcome of the shared service, while effectively managing staff and finances.	<b>Employment of Staff</b>	The focus is on providing a working environment where staff are supported, motivated and safe.	<b>Programme Management</b>	The focus is on delivering high quality, skilled and trusted programme management, so that Te Uru Kahika maximises the benefits of investment into shared programmes.	<b>Management Services (As requested)</b>	The focus is on being an enabler and problem solver, allowing Te Uru Kahika to maintain momentum towards its goals.
<b>Financial/Operations Management</b>	These are foundational services, the focus is on compliance with policy, alignment with good practice.										
<b>Operation of shared services/solutions.</b>	The focus is on achieving the intended outcome of the shared service, while effectively managing staff and finances.										
<b>Employment of Staff</b>	The focus is on providing a working environment where staff are supported, motivated and safe.										
<b>Programme Management</b>	The focus is on delivering high quality, skilled and trusted programme management, so that Te Uru Kahika maximises the benefits of investment into shared programmes.										
<b>Management Services (As requested)</b>	The focus is on being an enabler and problem solver, allowing Te Uru Kahika to maintain momentum towards its goals.										

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



<p><b>Shared Services</b></p>	<p>RSHL operates shared services and solutions for councils. These services involve the engagement of a vendor to deliver a solution to a group of councils. RSHL leads councils through a process to define their shared objectives. RSHL then works with councils and vendors to implement a solution. RSHL is constantly evaluating new opportunities to deliver more value to the regional sector through shared services and solutions.</p> <p><b>Current Shared Services</b></p> <p><b>WellsNZ</b>      <b>Service Description:</b> Regional and Unitary Councils collect and manage large amounts of data on wells, geothermal bores and galleries. This data is essential for planning, consenting, compliance and science processes. It is also a valuable resource for well owners, drilling companies and consultants. Through the WellsNZ website, Te Uru Kahika presents data on location, construction, geology and more. <b>Participating Organisations:</b> Auckland Council, Waikato Regional Council, Environment Canterbury, Otago Regional Council, Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Marlborough District Council. <b>Objectives:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To make data about Wells and Bores more easily available to all stakeholders.</li> <li>• To develop and apply consistent standards for the recording of data about wells and bores.</li> </ul> <p><b>Link:</b> <a href="https://wellsnz.teurukahika.nz/">https://wellsnz.teurukahika.nz/</a></p> <p><b>Data Emissions Platform</b>      <b>Service Description:</b> The solution provided is a web-based data analytics platform to support historical, current and future community greenhouse gas emissions reporting based on the GPC methodology and identification of decarbonisation pathways. <b>Participating Organisations:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Northland Regional Council <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Whangarei City Council</li> <li>○ Far North District Council</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Auckland Council</li> <li>• Waikato Regional Council <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Hamilton City Council</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Bay of Plenty Regional Council <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Tauranga City Council</li> <li>○ Western Bay of Plenty District Council</li> <li>○ Whakatane District Council</li> <li>○ Rotorua Lakes Council</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Gisborne District Council</li> <li>• Hawkes Bay Regional Council</li> <li>• Nelson City Council</li> <li>• Tasman District Council</li> <li>• Environment Canterbury <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Selwyn District</li> <li>○ Waimakariri District</li> <li>○ Ashburton District Council</li> <li>○ Christchurch City Council</li> <li>○ Hurunui District Council</li> <li>○ Mackenzie District Council</li> <li>○ Timaru District Council</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
-------------------------------	--

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Activity	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Waimate District Council</li> <li>○ Waitaki District Council</li> <li>○ Kaikōura District Council</li> <li>● Kapiti Coast District Council</li> <li>● Ministry for the Environment</li> </ul> <p><b>Objectives:</b> To enable a consistent and cost-effective approach for local government to understand and report on local emissions profiles and projections, to support evidenced-based decisions on emissions reduction priorities and actions using a standardised platform.</p> <p><b>N-Cap</b></p> <p><b>Service Description:</b> The N-Cap solution allows farmers and their representatives to record their synthetic nitrogen use via an online portal, OR alternatively to submit the required records through their fertiliser company.</p> <p><b>Participating Organisations:</b> All Regional Sector Councils.</p> <p><b>Objectives:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To provide farmers with a pathway to meet their obligation to record synthetic nitrogen use under regulations that came into force in 2022.</li> <li>● To provide regional councils with the tools they need to meet their regulatory responsibilities.</li> <li>● To ensure national consistency on the rollout of the N-Cap Regulations.</li> </ul> <p><b>Link:</b> <a href="https://n-cap.teurukahika.govt.nz">https://n-cap.teurukahika.govt.nz</a></p> <p><b>Retrolens</b></p> <p><b>Service Description:</b> Retrolens allows public access to historical aerial photography of New Zealand.</p> <p><b>Participating Organisations:</b> Retrolens is overseen by The Local Government Geospatial Alliance (LGGA) which includes representatives from all Regional Sector Councils, and a number of local authorities.</p> <p><b>Objectives:</b> To inform and educate the public on historical changes to the landscape in New Zealand.</p> <p><b>Link:</b> <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz/">https://retrolens.co.nz/</a></p>

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Activity	Description
<p><b>Public Transport Ticketing Programme</b></p>	<p>This team is responsible for operation of the Regional Integrated Ticketing System (Bee Card) in use at 11 councils. The participating councils are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Invercargill City Council</li> <li>• Otago Regional Council</li> <li>• Nelson City Council</li> <li>• Taranaki Regional Council</li> <li>• Horizons Regional Council</li> <li>• Hawkes Bay Regional Council</li> <li>• Bay of Plenty Regional Council</li> <li>• Waikato Regional Council</li> <li>• Northland Regional Council</li> <li>• Gisborne District Council.</li> </ul> <p>The focus of that activity is on ensuring system and vendor performance is maintained during the transition to NTS, and that councils can transition seamlessly.</p> <p>The team is also coordinating the rollout of the National Ticketing System (Motu Move) to these 10 councils by 2028. The focus of that activity is ensuring participating Councils are adequately represented and that the solution provided matches expectations.</p> <p><i>Performance</i> When assessing the performance of both these workstreams, we consider whether RSHL has appropriately managed the programmes. This includes budgets, vendor management (for Bee Card), communications with councils and broader stakeholder engagement.</p>
<p><b>IRIS Programme</b></p>	<p>The IRIS Programme delivers the IRIS software platform to shareholder and customer councils. The IRIS software has been in use for 10 years and is currently in use at 7 councils. The 7 councils actively collaborate on the use of IRIS and the future development roadmap.</p> <p>The IRIS Programme is overseen by the IRIS Advisory Group. This group agrees the roadmap and sets the budgets for the programme.</p> <p>RSHL and the member councils will replace the IRIS software platform via IRIS NextGen by the end of 2028. This means that the programme is now in the sunset phase. Expenditure is kept to a minimum to allow councils and staff to focus on IRIS NextGen.</p> <p><i>Performance</i> When assessing the performance of the IRIS Programme we consider whether RSHL has appropriately managed the programme. This includes budget, vendor management, product roadmap and communications with councils.</p> <p>We place an emphasis on value, predictability, and delivery. Performance against budget and delivery of releases are used to assess performance.</p>

## Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



### 5. Ngā Tūpono Āheinga hei Whanaketanga | Possible Opportunities for Growth

RSHL constantly seeks to increase the value delivered to shareholders, councils and the regional sector.

New opportunities will be identified, and priorities set in the Business Plan. Other opportunities may arise and be investigated on a case-by-case basis. New activities will require explicit Board approval.

The primary market for RSHL to offer products and services is New Zealand regional councils and unitary Authorities. The secondary market is the wider local government sector.

### 6. Te Huarahi Whāinga a te Poari ki te Mana Whakahaere | Board's Approach to Governance

The Board is the overall body responsible for all decision-making within the company. The Board is accountable to its shareholders for the financial and non-financial performance of the company.

Directors' behaviour is to comply with Institute of Directors' standards for Code of Conduct. The purpose of the code is to clarify how the Board of Directors shall define and deal with:

- The role and fundamental obligations of the Board,
- Independence and conflict of interest, including conflict with management,
- Board procedures, including the role of the Chairman and interaction with the Chief Executive,
- Reliance on information and independent advice,
- Confidentiality of company information,
- Board and Director performance review and development.

RSHL will conduct itself in accordance with its Constitution, its annual Statement of Intent agreed with shareholders, the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Companies Act 1993.

Members of the RSHL Board of Directors are appointed by the shareholders according to the company constitution.

#### **Board Composition**

The board is made up of up to 6 council directors and up to 3 independent directors. The council directors are senior staff from shareholding councils, but do not represent their councils in their duties as a board member.

Each year 2 directors retire by rotation and the shareholders appoint replacements at the Annual General Meeting, which is to be held before 30 December each year.

With the support of shareholders, in response to the increase in scale of the organisation and the complexity of the operating environment the board has appointed Bruce Robertson as Independent Chair. This change was signalled in the FY26 Statement of Intent.

In addition, the Board recommends that an additional Independent Director be appointed for the 2027 financial year.

The budget for FY2027 and onwards reflects these proposed changes.

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



## 7. Ngā Poutohutohu | Directors

The following directors are in office on 1 July 2026

Director	Council
Asbjorn Aakjaer	Independent
Janine Becker	Waikato Regional Council
Bruce Robertson	Independent (Chair)
Michael Nield	Taranaki Regional Council
Ged Shirley	Horizons Regional Council
Mat Taylor	Bay of Plenty Regional Council
Patrick Ng	Southland Regional Council

### Interest Register

All directors listed their interests in the register on being appointed to the company and interest are reviewed at each board meeting. The following interests are registered:

Director	Organisation	Interest
Janine Becker	Waikato Regional Council	Director, Customer & Corporate Services of RSHL Shareholding Council
Mike Nield	Taranaki Regional Council Taranaki Stadium Trust	Director, Corporate Services of RSHL Shareholding Council Trustee
Ged Shirley	Horizons Regional Council	General Manager, Regional Services & Information of RSHL Shareholding Council
Asbjorn Aakjaer	Negotiate Limited Aakjaer Trustee Company Ice Bear Holdings Limited  EMD Advantage Limited (Infor Channel partner)  Waikato Regional Council  Healthcare Logistics (a division of EBOS Group Limited)	Director & Shareholder Director & Shareholder Director & Shareholder  Independent Chairperson  Negotiate Limited provides post implementation support to the WRC Finance Team.  Employed to deliver Supply Chain transformation.

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Bruce Robertson	<p>R B Robertson Limited</p> <p>Ministry of Primary Industries (MPI)</p> <p><u>Local Authorities:</u> Thames-Coromandel District Council Taupo District Council Bay of Plenty Regional Council Gisborne District Council Napier City Council South Wairarapa District Council Timaru District Council Central Otago District Council Southland District Council Christchurch City Council Kaipara District Council New Plymouth District Council</p>	<p>Director and Shareholder (Governance and advisory services). Audit &amp; Risk Committee Chair</p> <p>Audit &amp; Risk Committee Chair Audit &amp; Risk Committee Chair Audit &amp; Risk Committee Deputy Chair Audit &amp; Risk Committee Chair</p>
Patrick Ng	<p>Southland Regional Council</p> <p>Ava Technologies Limited</p>	<p>General Manager Corporate Services of RSHL Shareholding Council Director</p>
Mat Taylor	<p>Bay of Plenty Regional Council</p>	<p>Tumu Herenga Mahi, General Manager Corporate of RSHL Shareholding Council</p>

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



## 8. Ngā Ūnga Mahi me Ētahi Atu Ine | Performance Targets and Other Measures

Performance targets by which success may be judged in relation to our objectives are:

### Theme: Programme Delivery

**Performance Statement:** We will maintain a high standard of delivery of our programmes to customers.

Target	Timing
All projects and programmes will follow an appropriate approval pathway for their size, scope and complexity. All programmes will have an effective governance structure and planning processes appropriate to the size and complexity of the programme. Draft plans and budgets will be set before 1 March, final plans and budgets will be set by 30 June. An independent assurance review will be completed for major programmes each year.	To be completed by 30 June each year.
All programmes will meet agreed delivery targets set by the programme governance group each year. Annual performance surveys will be completed with participating councils. Survey feedback will be considered and actioned where appropriate – including sharing feedback with the Board.	November each year.

### Theme: Service Delivery

**Performance Statement:** We will maintain a high standard of delivery of our services to customers.

Target	Timing
All services are clearly defined, including service definition, service level expectations and funding models.	To be completed by 30 June each year.
All services will have an effective customer advisory structure appropriate to the size and complexity of the service.	To be completed by 30 June each year.
All services will meet or exceed agreed service level expectations each year.	To be completed by 30 June each year.

\*Services delivered by RSHL are defined currently under a range of Statements of Work, Memorandum of Understanding/Agreement, and scope documents. In FY2026 we will consolidate these services under standard service agreement documents.

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



**Theme : Operational Excellence**

**Performance Statement:** We will set a high standard for the governance and management of the company.

<b>Target</b>	<b>Timing</b>
We will operate within approved budget, with any material variations approved by the board.	Assessed at year-end.
We will meet all statutory governance and reporting deadlines.	Assessed in July for the previous year.
The board will operate according to the Institute of Directors' Code of Practice.	Self-assessment to be completed in June for the previous financial year.

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



## 9. Ngā Mōhiohio Kaiwhaipānga | Shareholders Information

### Shareholding

Regional Software Holdings Limited (RSHL) was formed on 17 October 2012. At the time of formation, the company issued 10,000 shares to its shareholders based on a previously agreed sizing formula. In 2022 as part of the restructure of the Company a new shareholders’ agreement and constitution were adopted. The company:

- Issued a single Class A “Controlling” Share to each existing shareholder of the Company.
- created a Class B shareholding which holds the ownership rights over IRIS classic. All Ordinary Shares in the Company were converted to Class B Shares. This enabled the founding shareholders to retain their rights and ownership of the IRIS asset and to reduce the impact of the transition the current shareholding.
- Issued a single Class A share to Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Gisborne District Council and Hawke’s Bay Regional Council on completion of the necessary processes and documents.

In August 2023 Otago Regional Council completed the necessary process to become a shareholder and was issued a single Class A share.

The current shareholding of the Company is as follows.

Organisation	Class A (Control) Shares	Class B (IRIS) Shares
Waikato Regional Council	1	3,275
Northland Regional Council	1	1,675
Horizons Regional Council	1	1,550
Taranaki Regional Council	1	1,550
Southland Regional Council	1	1,550
West Coast Regional Council	1	400
Bay of Plenty Regional Council	1	
Gisborne District Council	1	
Hawke’s Bay Regional Council	1	
Otago Regional Council	1	

### Estimate of Commercial Value of The Shareholder’s Investment

The Directors’ estimate of the commercial value of the Shareholders’ investment in RSHL and any subsidiary companies is equal to the Shareholders’ equity in the Company. Reassessment of the value of this shareholding shall be undertaken on or about 30 June each year.

### Distribution of Profits to Shareholders

RSHL does not have an objective to make a profit. It seeks to provide products and services at lower costs, and/or higher levels of service than councils can achieve on their own.

In order for RSHL to be subject to tax, generally it must meet the business test. Fundamental to this is a profit motive. Given the basis under which this CCO operates is to minimise the costs and generally operate on a cost recovery basis and that a pecuniary profit is not intended and highly unlikely, the lack of a profit motive is real.

As a CCO, RSHL is required to be subject to tax on its income. Under tax law, RSHL is considered a business which is carried on for the purpose of profit. However, RSHL operates on a cost recovery basis and seeks to minimise costs to customers. Because of this the company is unlikely to operate at a profit.

## Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



### Information to Be Provided to the Shareholders

The company will deliver the following Statements to shareholders:

- Within two months of the end of the first half of the financial year the following unaudited statements: **Statement of Financial Performance, Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cashflows and Service Performance.**
- Within three months of the end of the financial year the following audited<sup>1</sup> statements: **Statement of Financial Performance, Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cashflows, Service Performance** plus a summary of how the company has fared against its objectives and prospects for the next financial year, and a report on the company's medium to long-term plans.
- The Directors shall approve by 1 March of each year a **Draft Statement of Intent** for the consideration of shareholders. The Directors must then consider any comments on the Draft Statement of Intent that are made by the shareholders and deliver the completed Statement of Intent to the shareholders by 30 June each year.
- Any new developments which have not been covered in the statement of corporate intent for the year. Including, but not limited to, an update on any outcomes arising from any changes in shareholding, including the effect on individual Council's shareholdings and apportionment of costs.
- Details of possible scenarios that might be foreseen that could result in annual fees increasing above approved budgets.
- Any other information which would normally be available to a shareholder, thereby enabling the shareholder to assess the value of its investment in the company.

---

<sup>1</sup> Delivery of audited statements is subject to availability of suitably qualified auditors from AuditNZ.

**Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent**



**Procedures for Major Transactions and Other Acquisitions and Disposals**

The Company will not enter into major transactions as defined in Section 129(2) of the Companies Act 1993 without the consent of the shareholders by special resolution.

**Procedures for Issue of Shares**

The RSHL shareholder agreement requires the approval 75% of the Directors of the company for “the issuing or acquisition of any Shares or any change to the rights attaching to any Shares”.

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



## 10. Ngā Mahi e Rapua Nei Te Utu Paremata | Activities for Which Compensation Is Sought

Payment of annual fees will be sought for the following activities:

Activity	Description									
IRIS Next Generation	<p>The IRIS NextGen Partnership agreement sets out the funding to be collected from each participating council and the activities that the funds will be used for. The 10 Participating Councils share the programme costs of the IRIS NextGen programme according to the following contribution model:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Large Councils</th> <th>Medium Councils</th> <th>Small Councils</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>17.20% per council (Total 34.40%)</b></td> <td><b>10.40% per council (Total 41.60%)</b></td> <td><b>4.20% per council (Total 8.40%)</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikato Regional Council Bay of Plenty Regional Council</td> <td>Horizons Regional Council Otago Regional Council Northland Regional Council Hawke’s Bay Regional Council <b>7.80% per council (Total 15.60%)</b> Taranaki Regional Council Southland Regional Council</td> <td>Nelson City Council West Coast Regional Council</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Over the 10-year term of the Partnership Agreement, the programme costs are expected to total \$31.8M</p> <p>Programme costs include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Datacom software solution delivery</li> <li>• Datacom programme management</li> <li>• Datacom support and maintenance</li> <li>• Datacom council implementation costs</li> <li>• Datacom Good Practice Process Operating Model development</li> <li>• RSHL programme management</li> <li>• Travel and meeting expenses.</li> <li>• RSHL Corporate Costs</li> </ul> <p>In FY27 RSHL expects to collect \$4.6M from participating councils for IRIS NextGen. In addition, there will be a budget provision to collect a contingency if required and approved by the IRIS NextGen Steering Group. The contingency provision for FY2027 is \$538K.</p> <p>In addition to the shared programme costs stated above, each Participating Council will directly incur costs. These costs are the responsibility of each Participating Council and will not be shared according to the council contribution model.</p>	Large Councils	Medium Councils	Small Councils	<b>17.20% per council (Total 34.40%)</b>	<b>10.40% per council (Total 41.60%)</b>	<b>4.20% per council (Total 8.40%)</b>	Waikato Regional Council Bay of Plenty Regional Council	Horizons Regional Council Otago Regional Council Northland Regional Council Hawke’s Bay Regional Council <b>7.80% per council (Total 15.60%)</b> Taranaki Regional Council Southland Regional Council	Nelson City Council West Coast Regional Council
Large Councils	Medium Councils	Small Councils								
<b>17.20% per council (Total 34.40%)</b>	<b>10.40% per council (Total 41.60%)</b>	<b>4.20% per council (Total 8.40%)</b>								
Waikato Regional Council Bay of Plenty Regional Council	Horizons Regional Council Otago Regional Council Northland Regional Council Hawke’s Bay Regional Council <b>7.80% per council (Total 15.60%)</b> Taranaki Regional Council Southland Regional Council	Nelson City Council West Coast Regional Council								

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Te Uru Kahika Support Services	<p>Payment of annual contributions will be sought from all Te Uru Kahika councils for the operation of the programmes within the Te Uru Kahika construct.</p> <p>For some programmes, additional contributions may be sought from other local government organisations and government ministries.</p> <p>Contributions will be according to the agreed models. This activity includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bio-Management</li> <li>• Science &amp; Data</li> <li>• Freshwater</li> <li>• Kaupapa Māori</li> <li>• Climate Adaptation</li> <li>• Transport</li> <li>• Resource Management</li> <li>• Local Government Reform</li> <li>• Business Services</li> </ul> <p>The funding contribution for most programmes is based on the size of the Council. The total amounts to be collected vary year to year based on the work programmes.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Tier 1 – 9.4% each</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Tier 2 – 6.2% each</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Tier 3 – 3.2% each</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Auckland Council*</td> <td>Horizons RC</td> <td>Tasman DC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Environment Canterbury</td> <td>Otago RC</td> <td>Nelson City Council</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Greater Wellington RC</td> <td>Hawke’s Bay RC</td> <td>Gisborne DC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikato RC</td> <td>Northland RC</td> <td>Marlborough DC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bay of Plenty RC</td> <td>Taranaki RC</td> <td>West Coast RC</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Southland RC</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Total 47%</b></td> <td><b>Total 37%</b></td> <td><b>Total 16%</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*Auckland Council does not fund all sector programmes. In cases where they do not fund a programme, their contribution will be collected from the remaining councils according to the model above.</p> <p>BioControl, and the Science &amp; Data Programme have custom funding models based on the value of the programmes to the region.</p> <p>The budget and funding arrangements for Te Uru Kahika are documented in the Briefing Paper which is approved with the Te Uru Kahika Business Plan before the start of each financial year.</p> <p>In FY27 RSHL expects to collect \$5.8M in funding from councils for Te Uru Kahika. This figure is subject to revision, once Te Uru Kahika has completed business planning for FY27-29.</p>	Tier 1 – 9.4% each	Tier 2 – 6.2% each	Tier 3 – 3.2% each	Auckland Council*	Horizons RC	Tasman DC	Environment Canterbury	Otago RC	Nelson City Council	Greater Wellington RC	Hawke’s Bay RC	Gisborne DC	Waikato RC	Northland RC	Marlborough DC	Bay of Plenty RC	Taranaki RC	West Coast RC		Southland RC		<b>Total 47%</b>	<b>Total 37%</b>	<b>Total 16%</b>
Tier 1 – 9.4% each	Tier 2 – 6.2% each	Tier 3 – 3.2% each																							
Auckland Council*	Horizons RC	Tasman DC																							
Environment Canterbury	Otago RC	Nelson City Council																							
Greater Wellington RC	Hawke’s Bay RC	Gisborne DC																							
Waikato RC	Northland RC	Marlborough DC																							
Bay of Plenty RC	Taranaki RC	West Coast RC																							
	Southland RC																								
<b>Total 47%</b>	<b>Total 37%</b>	<b>Total 16%</b>																							

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Shared Services	WellsNZ	<p>Contributions will be collected from councils participating in the programme according to the agreed funding model.</p> <p>Funding is collected for support and maintenance of the WellsNZ solution and also for repayment of the loan provided by Environment Canterbury which was used to fund the development of the solution.</p> <p>It is anticipated that one new council will sign up for this service in FY27. Total funding to be collected is ~\$257K, collected according to the following model:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Council</th> <th>% Service Contribution</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Environment Canterbury</td> <td>16.67</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikato Regional Council</td> <td>16.67</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Auckland Regional Council</td> <td>16.67</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bay of Plenty Regional Council</td> <td>16.67</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Greater Wellington Regional Council</td> <td>16.67</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Marlborough Regional Council</td> <td>5.56</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Otago Regional Council</td> <td>11.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Total</b></td> <td><b>100.00</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Council	% Service Contribution	Environment Canterbury	16.67	Waikato Regional Council	16.67	Auckland Regional Council	16.67	Bay of Plenty Regional Council	16.67	Greater Wellington Regional Council	16.67	Marlborough Regional Council	5.56	Otago Regional Council	11.11	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>
	Council	% Service Contribution																		
	Environment Canterbury	16.67																		
	Waikato Regional Council	16.67																		
Auckland Regional Council	16.67																			
Bay of Plenty Regional Council	16.67																			
Greater Wellington Regional Council	16.67																			
Marlborough Regional Council	5.56																			
Otago Regional Council	11.11																			
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>																			
Data Emissions Platform	<p><b>Service Description:</b> The solution provided is a web-based data analytics platform to support historical, current and future community greenhouse gas emissions reporting based on the GPC methodology and identification of decarbonisation pathways.</p> <p>Contributions will be based on a regional model with a funding allocation from each participating region, with the councils within each region determining how the contribution will be allocated.</p> <p>The total funding amount to be collected in FY27 is \$425K.</p>																			
N-Cap	<p><b>Service Description:</b> The N-Cap solution allows farmers and their representatives to record their synthetic nitrogen use via an online portal, OR alternatively to submit the required records through their fertiliser company.</p> <p>The N-Cap solution is funded from contributions collected Te Uru Kahika Essential Freshwater Programme. The total allocated for N-Cap is \$28K.</p>																			
Retrolens	<p><b>Service Description:</b> Retrolens allows public access to historical aerial photography of New Zealand.</p> <p>The total funding to be collected in FY2026 is budgeted as \$50K. 50% of this is budgeted to be collected from Land Information New Zealand   Toitū Te Whenua, with the balance to be collected from the Te Uru Kahika councils using the standard ReCoCo model.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Category</th> <th>% Share</th> <th>Council</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Large Councils</td> <td rowspan="3">9.40%</td> <td>Auckland</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Environment Canterbury</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikato Region Council</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Category	% Share	Council	Large Councils	9.40%	Auckland	Environment Canterbury	Waikato Region Council											
Category	% Share	Council																		
Large Councils	9.40%	Auckland																		
		Environment Canterbury																		
		Waikato Region Council																		

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



				Greater Wellington Regional Council																							
				Bay of Plenty Regional Council																							
	Medium Councils	6.20%		Horizons Regional Council																							
				Otago Regional Council																							
				Hawkes Bay Regional Council																							
				Northland Regional Council																							
				Taranaki Regional Council																							
				Southland Regional Council																							
	Small Councils	3.20%		Tasman District Council																							
				Nelson City Council																							
				Gisborne District Council																							
				Marlborough District Council																							
				West Coast Regional Council.																							
Public Transport Ticketing Programme	<p>10 Councils contribute to the Public Transport Ticketing System Programme under a funding agreement signed by RSHL in 2024. Contributions are collected according to the following model agreed by the councils and RSHL.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Council</th> <th>Cost share %</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Waikato Regional Council</td> <td>24.3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bay of Plenty Regional Council</td> <td>24.3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Otago Regional Council</td> <td>24.3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Horizons Regional Council</td> <td>6.3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hawkes Bay Regional Council</td> <td>6.3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Taranaki Regional Council</td> <td>2.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nelson City Council</td> <td>2.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Invercargill City Council</td> <td>2.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Northland Regional Council</td> <td>2.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gisborne District Council</td> <td>2.9%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>\$1.6M in funding is budgeted to be collected from participating councils in FY27</p>					Council	Cost share %	Waikato Regional Council	24.3%	Bay of Plenty Regional Council	24.3%	Otago Regional Council	24.3%	Horizons Regional Council	6.3%	Hawkes Bay Regional Council	6.3%	Taranaki Regional Council	2.9%	Nelson City Council	2.9%	Invercargill City Council	2.9%	Northland Regional Council	2.9%	Gisborne District Council	2.9%
Council	Cost share %																										
Waikato Regional Council	24.3%																										
Bay of Plenty Regional Council	24.3%																										
Otago Regional Council	24.3%																										
Horizons Regional Council	6.3%																										
Hawkes Bay Regional Council	6.3%																										
Taranaki Regional Council	2.9%																										
Nelson City Council	2.9%																										
Invercargill City Council	2.9%																										
Northland Regional Council	2.9%																										
Gisborne District Council	2.9%																										

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



<p>IRIS</p>	<p>Payment of an Annual Fee for IRIS will be sought from all councils that use the Software for annual support and development fees, as set out in the License Agreement.</p> <p><b>Proportion of Contributions to the IRIS Programme</b> Contributions for IRIS will be collected in the following proportions.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Council</th> <th>Share</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Waikato Regional Council</td> <td>32.39%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Northland Regional Council</td> <td>11.93%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Horizons Regional Council</td> <td>16.00%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Taranaki Regional Council</td> <td>11.93%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Southland Regional Council</td> <td>11.93%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>West Coast Regional Council</td> <td>3.87%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hawkes Bay Regional Council</td> <td>11.93%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>In FY27 RSHL expects to collect \$534K in funding from participating councils with the remainder of the programme funded from surplus funds from previous years held by RSHL.</p>	Council	Share	Waikato Regional Council	32.39%	Northland Regional Council	11.93%	Horizons Regional Council	16.00%	Taranaki Regional Council	11.93%	Southland Regional Council	11.93%	West Coast Regional Council	3.87%	Hawkes Bay Regional Council	11.93%														
Council	Share																														
Waikato Regional Council	32.39%																														
Northland Regional Council	11.93%																														
Horizons Regional Council	16.00%																														
Taranaki Regional Council	11.93%																														
Southland Regional Council	11.93%																														
West Coast Regional Council	3.87%																														
Hawkes Bay Regional Council	11.93%																														
<p>RSHL Corporate Costs</p>	<p>Corporate costs are for the operation and development of the company.</p> <p>All work programmes will contribute to RSHL Corporate Costs, with the contribution based on the programmes proportion of revenue in the financial year.</p> <p>In the 2027 Financial year (and the following 2 years) the budgeted proportion of Corporate Costs to each programme is as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>2025/26</th> <th>2026/27</th> <th>27/28</th> <th>28/29</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>IRIS</td> <td>3.0%</td> <td>4.3%</td> <td>3%</td> <td>4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IRIS NextGen</td> <td>35.3%</td> <td>37.0%</td> <td>47%</td> <td>21%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Te Uru Kahika</td> <td>48.6%</td> <td>41.4%</td> <td>39%</td> <td>65%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shared Services</td> <td></td> <td>6.1%</td> <td>5.7%</td> <td>10%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PTTP</td> <td>13.1%</td> <td>11.2%</td> <td>6%</td> <td>0%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>RSHL Corporate budget is typically stable year-to-year, with a number of recurring costs such as audit and accounting fees, insurance, staff salaries and insurance.</p> <p>In FY27 the draft budget includes one-off costs for development of a new name for the organisation (\$20K) and advice on future funding models to support RSHLs growth (\$30K).</p> <p>In FY27 RSHL expects to have corporate costs of \$0.68M. This is 4.8% of total operating expenditure.</p>		2025/26	2026/27	27/28	28/29	IRIS	3.0%	4.3%	3%	4%	IRIS NextGen	35.3%	37.0%	47%	21%	Te Uru Kahika	48.6%	41.4%	39%	65%	Shared Services		6.1%	5.7%	10%	PTTP	13.1%	11.2%	6%	0%
	2025/26	2026/27	27/28	28/29																											
IRIS	3.0%	4.3%	3%	4%																											
IRIS NextGen	35.3%	37.0%	47%	21%																											
Te Uru Kahika	48.6%	41.4%	39%	65%																											
Shared Services		6.1%	5.7%	10%																											
PTTP	13.1%	11.2%	6%	0%																											

It is noted that other products or services may be delivered by RSHL. Any such services will only be delivered after the Directors have considered each individual business case including the proposed budget and agreed that the proposed service meets the objectives of RSHL.

Any ongoing activities to identify, develop or procure additional products or services will be budgeted for in advance, subject to a business case. The subsequent recovery of costs will be agreed on a case-by-case basis.

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



## 11. Ngā Tahua FY2026 | FY2027 Budgets.

The budgets provided in this draft Statement of Intent are based on the latest budget information from each activity.

### Budgeting process.

Budgets are structured into four activities. Each of these activities receives funding from a different group of organisations, with different funding models and governance.

Activity	Budget Setting	Contractual Basis	Funded by
IRIS NextGen	IRIS NextGen Steering Group.	IRIS NextGen Partnership Agreement. The Programme has a 10 year budget which is set by agreement with the participating councils and RSHL.	10 Participant councils.
IRIS	IRIS Advisory Group	IRIS Advisory Group Terms of Reference.	7 Participating Councils.
Te Uru Kahika Support Services	Te Uru Kahika RCEOs Group	Te Uru Kahika Services Agreement and various service agreements/Statements of Work.	16 participating councils, and government entities.
Shared Services	RSHL Board and service steering groups	Service Agreements	Participating councils.
Public Transport Ticketing Programme	The budget and work programme for PTPP is set by the Transport Ticketing Governance Group on behalf of the participating councils.	Funding Agreement	11 Participating councils.

- The IRIS NextGen Partnership agreement stipulates that they will prepare a draft budget in February and final budget in June. This aligns with the SOI Process. The draft budget will also be sent directly to each participating councils for feedback in March/April.
- For IRIS, common practice is to prepare a budget when the SOI budget is developed which is then ratified with participating councils.
- Budget setting for Te Uru Kahika aligns with the Te Uru Kahika Business Plan. Planning is coordinated by the Te Uru Kahika Executive Director.
- Other shared services budgeting is completed by their respective governance groups.

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Consolidated Statement of Financial Performance

For the 12 Months to 30 June 2027

2025/26 SOI Budget		2026/27	2027/28	2028/29
	<b>Income</b>	<b>Budget</b>	<b>Indicative</b>	<b>Indicative</b>
522,571	IRIS Programme	534,021	432,658	265,102
4,146,603	IRIS NextGen Programme	5,221,109	7,120,040	1,900,669
3,946,179	Te Uru Kahika Core Funding	4,668,183	4,729,840	4,826,136
622,703	Te Uru Kahika Alternate Funding	758,580	768,599	784,247
369,164	Te Uru Kahika 3rd Party Funding	408,466	413,861	422,287
786,317	Shared Services	864,677	874,387	911,942
1,784,357	Public Transport Ticketing Programme	1,578,449	887,036	39,054
-	Central Government Funding	-	-	-
12,177,895		14,033,484	15,226,421	9,149,437
	<u>Other Income</u>			
25,000	Interest Received	25,000	25,000	25,000
70,414	Council Specific Software Funding	72,526	73,977	73,977
95,414		97,526	98,977	98,977
<b>12,273,309</b>	<b>Total Income</b>	<b>14,131,011</b>	<b>15,325,398</b>	<b>9,248,414</b>
	<b>Expenditure</b>			
600	Bank Fees	800	800	816
100,360	Accounting & Technical Support	117,400	89,148	90,931
72,131	Audit Fees	76,000	77,520	79,070
52,510	Legal and HR Advice	40,000	30,100	30,202
300,000	Datacom Support Services (IRIS)	330,000	336,000	170,000
3,289,170	Technology Services	3,957,706	5,831,210	1,205,195
148,850	IT Hosting Charges	152,415	154,863	86,260
112,901	Loan Onpayment	108,273	103,644	103,644
-	Finance Costs	-	-	-
125,713	Training Providers	129,420	132,008	134,648
2,804,187	Personnel Costs	2,979,876	3,039,473	2,750,452
350,000	Contractors	360,500	367,710	375,064
217,990	Communications Services	224,530	229,020	233,601
1,330,050	Subject Matter Consultants	1,369,952	1,397,351	1,371,717
1,329,856	Service Providers	1,215,606	1,225,228	1,244,664
2,223,599	Project Services	2,327,987	1,587,134	728,037
13,000	Promotional Costs	30,300	13,506	13,716
103,348	Governance	131,878	132,145	134,662
289,644	Travel & Meeting Costs	325,796	321,112	261,988
80,000	IT Support Services	82,400	84,048	85,729
70,414	Council Specific Software Purchases	72,526	73,977	73,977
2,000	Staff Support Services	2,060	2,101	2,143
3,642	Software Subscriptions	12,500	12,550	7,601
80,668	General Consulting	83,088	84,750	64,297
13,100,633		14,131,011	15,325,398	9,248,414
	<u>Other Expenditure</u>			
400,429	Amortization	301,795	1,043	1,043
<b>13,501,062</b>	<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>14,432,806</b>	<b>15,326,441</b>	<b>9,249,457</b>
<b>(1,227,753)</b>	<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) before tax</b>	<b>(301,795)</b>	<b>(1,043)</b>	<b>(1,043)</b>
	Income Tax Expense			
<b>(1,227,753)</b>	<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after Tax</b>	<b>(301,795)</b>	<b>(1,043)</b>	<b>(1,043)</b>

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Consolidated Statement of Financial Position

As at 30 June 2027

2025/26 SOI		2026/27 Budget	2027/28 Indicative	2028/29 Indicative
	<b>ASSETS</b>			
	<b>Current assets</b>			
3,143,575	Cash and Cash Equivalents	3,902,962	3,902,962	3,902,962
1,869,214	Debtors and Prepayments	2,233,204	2,422,295	1,460,212
	<b>Non Current Assets</b>			
3,152	Property, Plant & Equipment	1,556	771	771
309,360	Intangible Assets	9,163	8,905	8,905
5,325,302	<b>Total Assets</b>	6,146,885	6,334,933	5,372,850
	<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
	<b>Current liabilities</b>			
2,207,290	Creditors and Accrued Expenses	3,006,074	3,190,666	2,252,542
-	Income Received in Advance	-	-	-
44,257	GST payable	52,919	57,418	34,502
	<b>Non Current Liabilities</b>			
-	Deferred Tax Liability	-	-	-
2,251,547	<b>Total Liabilities</b>	3,058,993	3,248,084	2,287,044
<b>3,073,754</b>	<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>3,087,892</b>	<b>3,086,849</b>	<b>3,085,806</b>

REPRESENTED BY:

2025/26 SOI		2026/27 Indicative	2027/28 Indicative	2028/29 Indicative
	<b>Equity</b>			
5,149,150	Equity	5,149,150	5,149,150	5,149,150
(1,227,753)	Current Year Earnings	(301,795)	(1,043)	(1,043)
(915,580)	Retained Earnings	(1,759,463)	(2,061,258)	(2,062,301)
<b>3,005,817</b>	<b>Total Equity</b>	<b>3,087,892</b>	<b>3,086,849</b>	<b>3,085,806</b>

Statement of Movement in Equity

4,233,570	Opening Equity	3,389,687	3,087,892	3,086,849
(1,227,753)	Comprehensive income for the year	(301,795)	(1,043)	(1,043)
<b>3,005,817</b>	<b>Total Equity</b>	<b>3,087,892</b>	<b>3,086,849</b>	<b>3,085,806</b>
58%	equity to assets (>60%)	50%	49%	57%

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

For the 12 Months to 30 June 2027

Statement of Cash Flows

2025/26 SOI		2026/27 Budget	2027/28 Indicative	2028/29 Indicative
	<b>Cashflows from Operating Activities</b>			
	<b><u>Cash received from:</u></b>			
12,248,309	Receipts from customers	14,106,011	15,300,398	9,223,414
-	Shareholder contributions	-	-	-
25,000	Interest	25,000	25,000	25,000
-	Income Tax Paid (refunded)	-	-	-
<b>12,273,309</b>	<b>Total Operating Receipts</b>	<b>14,131,011</b>	<b>15,325,398</b>	<b>9,248,414</b>
	<b><u>Cash applied to:</u></b>			
13,100,633	Payments to suppliers	14,131,011	15,325,398	9,248,414
	Net GST movement			
-	Income Tax Paid (refunded)	-	-	-
-	Interest W/holding tax paid	-	-	-
<b>13,100,633</b>	<b>Total Operating Payments</b>	<b>14,131,011</b>	<b>15,325,398</b>	<b>9,248,414</b>
<b>(827,324)</b>	<b>Net cash from operating</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
	<b>Cashflow from Investing Activities</b>			
	<b><u>Cash received from:</u></b>			
-	Sale of Fixed Assets	-	-	-
-	Investment Maturities	-	-	-
-	Total Investment Receipts	-	-	-
	<b><u>Cash applied to:</u></b>			
-	Purchase of Fixed/ Intangible assets	-	-	-
-	Investment deposits	-	-	-
-	Total Investment Payments	-	-	-
-	Net cash from investing	-	-	-
	<b>Cashflow from Financing Activities</b>			
	<b><u>Cash received from:</u></b>			
-	Capital contributions	-	-	-
-	Proceeds from Loan Borrowings	-	-	-
-	Total Financing Receipts	-	-	-
	<b><u>Cash applied to:</u></b>			
-	Capital repaid	-	-	-
-	Loan interest paid	-	-	-
-	Loan repayment of debt	-	-	-
-	Total Financing Payments	-	-	-
-	Net cash from financing	-	-	-
<b>(827,324)</b>	<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash-flow for the year</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
3,902,962	Opening cash balance	3,902,962	3,902,962	3,902,962
<b>3,075,638</b>	<b>Closing cash balance</b>	<b>3,902,962</b>	<b>3,902,962</b>	<b>3,902,962</b>
	<b>Made up of:</b>			
500,000	Current account	500,000	500,000	500,000
2,575,638	Auto-call account	3,402,962	3,402,962	3,402,962
<b>3,075,638</b>		<b>3,902,962</b>	<b>3,902,962</b>	<b>3,902,962</b>

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



IRIS Programme Activity - Statement of Financial Performance

For the 12 Months to 30 June 2027

2025/26		Notes	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29
Budget	Income		Budget	Indicative	Indicative
522,571	IRIS Programme		534,021	432,658	265,102
-	IRIS NextGen Programme		-	-	-
-	Sector Work Programmes		-	-	-
-	Central Government Funding		-	-	-
<u>522,571</u>			<u>534,021</u>	<u>432,658</u>	<u>265,102</u>
	<u>Other Income</u>				
-	Interest Received		-	-	-
<u>70,414</u>	Council Specific Software Funding		<u>72,526</u>	<u>73,977</u>	<u>73,977</u>
<u>70,414</u>			<u>72,526</u>	<u>73,977</u>	<u>73,977</u>
<b>592,985</b>	<b>Total Income</b>		<b>606,547</b>	<b>506,635</b>	<b>339,078</b>
	<u>Expenditure</u>				
-	Bank Fees		-	-	-
-	Accounting & Technical Support		-	-	-
-	Audit Fees		-	-	-
-	Legal and HR Advice		-	-	-
300,000	Datacom Support Services (IRIS)		330,000	336,000	170,000
300,000	Technology Services		100,000	-	-
30,000	IT Hosting Charges		30,000	30,000	30,000
-	Loan Onpayment		-	-	-
-	Finance Costs		-	-	-
-	Training Providers		-	-	-
42,386	Personnel Costs		34,876	35,173	35,476
-	Contractors		-	-	-
-	Communications Services		-	-	-
-	Subject Matter Consultants		-	-	-
-	Service Providers		-	-	-
-	Project Services		-	-	-
-	Promotional Costs		-	-	-
-	Governance		-	-	-
-	Travel & Meeting Costs		-	-	-
-	IT Support Services		-	-	-
70,414	Council Specific Software Purchases		72,526	73,977	73,977
-	Staff Support Services		-	-	-
2,200	Software Subscriptions		10,000	10,000	5,000
-	General Consulting		-	-	-
<u>27,571</u>	Overhead Recovery - Expense		<u>29,145</u>	<u>21,485</u>	<u>24,626</u>
<u>772,571</u>			<u>606,547</u>	<u>506,635</u>	<u>339,078</u>
	<u>Other Expenditure</u>				
400,429	Amortization		301,795	1,043	1,043
<u>1,173,000</u>	<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<u>908,342</u>	<u>507,678</u>	<u>340,121</u>
<u>(580,015)</u>	<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) before tax</b>		<u>(301,795)</u>	<u>(1,043)</u>	<u>(1,043)</u>
	Income Tax Expense				
<u>(580,015)</u>	<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after Tax</b>		<u>(301,795)</u>	<u>(1,043)</u>	<u>(1,043)</u>

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



IRIS NextGen Programme Activity - Statement of Financial Performance

For the 12 Months to 30 June 2027

2025/26		Notes	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29
Budget	Income		SOI	Indicative	Indicative
-	IRIS Programme		-	-	-
3,718,797	IRIS NextGen Programme		4,683,397	6,425,707	1,707,644
427,806	IRIS NextGen Contingency		537,712	694,333	193,025
-	Sector Work Programmes		-	-	-
-	Central Government Funding		-	-	-
<u>4,146,603</u>			<u>5,221,109</u>	<u>7,120,040</u>	<u>1,900,669</u>
	<u>Other Income</u>				
-	Interest Received		-	-	-
-	Council Specific Software Funding		-	-	-
<b>4,146,603</b>	<b>Total Income</b>		<b>5,221,109</b>	<b>7,120,040</b>	<b>1,900,669</b>
	<b>Expenditure</b>				
-	Bank Fees		-	-	-
-	Accounting & Technical Support		-	-	-
-	Audit Fees		-	-	-
-	Legal and HR Advice		-	-	-
-	Datacom Support Services (IRIS)		-	-	-
2,533,864	Technology Services		3,291,669	5,107,985	1,012,170
-	IT Hosting Charges		-	-	-
-	Loan Onpayment		-	-	-
-	Finance Costs		-	-	-
-	Training Providers		-	-	-
386,686	Personnel Costs		365,972	371,617	377,375
-	Contractors		-	-	-
-	Communications Services		-	-	-
-	Subject Matter Consultants		-	-	-
-	Service Providers		-	-	-
539,849	Project Services		707,924	575,870	145,348
-	Promotional Costs		-	-	-
-	Governance		-	-	-
61,200	Travel & Meeting Costs		62,424	63,672	30,000
4,000	IT Support Services		4,120	4,202	4,286
-	Council Specific Software Purchases		-	-	-
400	Staff Support Services		412	420	429
-	Software Subscriptions		-	-	-
-	General Consulting		-	-	-
427,806	IRIS NextGen Contingency		537,712	694,333	193,025
192,798	Overhead Recovery - Expense		250,876	301,940	138,037
<u>4,146,603</u>			<u>5,221,109</u>	<u>7,120,040</u>	<u>1,900,669</u>
	<u>Other Expenditure</u>				
-	Amortization		-	-	-
<b>4,146,603</b>	<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>5,221,109</b>	<b>7,120,040</b>	<b>1,900,669</b>
-	<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) before tax</b>		-	-	-
	Income Tax Expense				
-	<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after Tax</b>		-	-	-

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Te Uru Kahika Support Services - Statement of Financial Performance

For the 12 Months to 30 June 2027

2025/26		Notes	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29
SOI	Income		Budget	Indicative	Indicative
3,946,179	Te Uru Kahika Core Funding		4,668,183	4,729,840	4,826,136
622,703	Te Uru Kahika Alternate Funding		758,580	768,599	784,247
369,164	Te Uru Kahika 3rd Party Funding		408,466	413,861	422,287
-	Central Government Funding		-	-	-
<u>4,938,047</u>			<u>5,835,229</u>	<u>5,912,300</u>	<u>6,032,670</u>
	<u>Other Income</u>				
-	Interest Received		-	-	-
-	Council Specific Software Funding		-	-	-
<u>-</u>			<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>4,938,047</b>	<b>Total Income</b>		<b>5,835,229</b>	<b>5,912,300</b>	<b>6,032,670</b>
	<u>Expenditure</u>				
-	Bank Fees		-	-	-
-	Accounting & Technical Support		-	-	-
-	Audit Fees		-	-	-
-	Legal and HR Advice		-	-	-
-	Datacom Support Services (IRIS)		-	-	-
27,500	Technology Services		28,325	28,892	-
118,850	IT Hosting Charges		122,415	124,863	56,260
-	Loan Onpayment		-	-	-
-	Finance Costs		-	-	-
125,713	Training Providers		129,420	132,008	134,648
1,699,424	Personnel Costs		1,790,627	1,824,235	1,858,516
350,000	Contractors		360,500	367,710	375,064
217,990	Communications Services		224,530	229,020	233,601
1,330,050	Subject Matter Consultants		1,369,952	1,397,351	1,371,717
627,000	Service Providers		640,750	651,565	662,596
543,750	Project Services		560,063	571,264	582,689
10,000	Promotional Costs		10,300	10,506	10,716
-	Governance		-	-	-
168,444	Travel & Meeting Costs		176,372	179,740	183,574
56,000	IT Support Services		57,680	58,834	60,010
-	Council Specific Software Purchases		-	-	-
800	Staff Support Services		824	840	857
-	Software Subscriptions		-	-	-
80,668	General Consulting		83,088	84,750	64,297
<u>229,597</u>	Overhead Recovery - Expense		<u>280,385</u>	<u>250,723</u>	<u>438,125</u>
<u>5,585,785</u>			<u>5,835,229</u>	<u>5,912,300</u>	<u>6,032,670</u>
	<u>Other Expenditure</u>				
-	Amortization		-	-	-
<u>5,585,785</u>	<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<u>5,835,229</u>	<u>5,912,300</u>	<u>6,032,670</u>
<u>(647,738)</u>	<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) before tax</b>		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
	Income Tax Expense				
<u>(647,738)</u>	<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after Tax</b>		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Shared Services- Statement of Financial Performance

For the 12 Months to 30 June 2027

2025/26		Notes	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29
SOI	Income		Budget	Indicative	Indicative
786,317	Shared Services Revenue		864,677	874,387	911,942
786,317			864,677	874,387	911,942
	<u>Other Income</u>				
-	Interest Received		-	-	-
-	Council Specific Software Funding		-	-	-
-			-	-	-
<b>786,317</b>	<b>Total Income</b>		<b>864,677</b>	<b>874,387</b>	<b>911,942</b>
	<b>Expenditure</b>				
-	Bank Fees		-	-	-
-	Accounting & Technical Support		-	-	-
-	Audit Fees		-	-	-
-	Legal and HR Advice		-	-	-
-	Datacom Support Services (IRIS)		-	-	-
-	Technology Services		-	-	-
-	IT Hosting Charges		-	-	-
112,901	Loan Onpayment		108,273	103,644	103,644
-	Finance Costs		-	-	-
-	Training Providers		-	-	-
94,000	Personnel Costs		160,000	160,000	160,000
-	Contractors		-	-	-
-	Communications Services		-	-	-
-	Subject Matter Consultants		-	-	-
542,856	Service Providers		554,856	573,663	582,068
-	Project Services		-	-	-
-	Promotional Costs		-	-	-
-	Governance		-	-	-
-	Travel & Meeting Costs		-	-	-
-	IT Support Services		-	-	-
-	Council Specific Software Purchases		-	-	-
-	Staff Support Services		-	-	-
-	Software Subscriptions		-	-	-
-	General Consulting		-	-	-
36,560	Overhead Recovery - Expense		41,548	37,080	66,230
786,317			864,677	874,387	911,942
	<u>Other Expenditure</u>				
-	Amortization		-	-	-
<b>786,317</b>	<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>864,677</b>	<b>874,387</b>	<b>911,942</b>
-	<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) before tax</b>		-	-	-
	Income Tax Expense				
-	<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after Tax</b>		-	-	-

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



Public Transport Ticketing Programme - Statement of Financial Performance

For the 12 Months to 30 June 2027

2025/26	Notes	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29
SOI Income		Budget	Indicative	Indicative
-	IRIS Programme	-	-	-
-	IRIS NextGen Programme	-	-	-
1,784,356	PT Ticketing Programme	1,578,449	887,036	39,054
-	Central Government Funding	-	-	-
<u>1,784,356</u>		<u>1,578,449</u>	<u>887,036</u>	<u>39,054</u>
<b>Other Income</b>				
-	Interest Received	-	-	-
<u>1,784,356</u>	<b>Total Income</b>	<u>1,578,449</u>	<u>887,036</u>	<u>39,054</u>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
-	Bank Fees	-	-	-
-	Accounting & Technical Support	-	-	-
-	Audit Fees	-	-	-
20,000	Legal and HR Advice	20,000	10,000	10,000
-	Datacom Support Services (IRIS)	-	-	-
-	Technology Services	-	-	-
-	IT Hosting Charges	-	-	-
-	Loan Onpayment	-	-	-
-	Finance Costs	-	-	-
-	Training Providers	-	-	-
346,992	Personnel Costs	358,072	364,797	21,845
-	Contractors	-	-	-
-	Communications Services	-	-	-
-	Subject Matter Consultants	-	-	-
160,000	Service Providers	20,000	-	-
1,140,000	Project Services	1,060,000	440,000	-
-	Promotional Costs	-	-	-
-	Governance	-	-	-
30,000	Travel & Meeting Costs	40,000	30,000	-
4,000	IT Support Services	4,120	4,202	4,286
-	Council Specific Software Purchases	-	-	-
400	Staff Support Services	412	420	429
-	Software Subscriptions	-	-	-
-	General Consulting	-	-	-
82,964	Overhead Recovery - Expense	75,845	37,617	2,494
<u>1,784,356</u>		<u>1,578,449</u>	<u>887,036</u>	<u>39,054</u>
<b>Other Expenditure</b>				
-	Amortization	-	-	-
<u>1,784,356</u>	<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<u>1,578,449</u>	<u>887,036</u>	<u>39,054</u>
-	<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) before tax</b>	-	-	-
Income Tax Expense				
-	<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after Tax</b>	-	-	-

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



RSHL Corporate Activity - Statement of Financial Performance

For the 12 Months to 30 June 2027

2025/26 Budget	Income	Notes	2026/27 Budget	2027/28 Indicative	2028/29 Indicative
	<u>Other Income</u>				
25,000	Interest Received		25,000	25,000	25,000
-	Council Specific Software Funding		-	-	-
-	Overhead Recovery - Income		-	-	-
-			25,000	25,000	25,000
-	<b>Total Income</b>		<b>25,000</b>	<b>25,000</b>	<b>25,000</b>
	<u>Expenditure</u>				
600	Bank Fees		800	800	816
100,360	Accounting & Technical Support		117,400	89,148	90,931
72,131	Audit Fees		76,000	77,520	79,070
32,510	Legal and HR Advice		20,000	20,100	20,202
-	Datacom Support Services (IRIS)		-	-	-
-	Technology Services		-	-	-
-	IT Hosting Charges		-	-	-
-	Loan Onpayment		-	-	-
-	Finance Costs		-	-	-
-	Training Providers		-	-	-
234,700	Personnel Costs		270,329	283,651	297,240
-	Contractors		-	-	-
-	Communications Services		-	-	-
-	Subject Matter Consultants		-	-	-
-	Service Providers		-	-	-
-	Project Services		-	-	-
3,000	Promotional Costs		20,000	3,000	3,000
103,348	Governance		131,878	132,145	134,662
30,000	Travel & Meeting Costs		47,000	47,700	48,414
16,000	IT Support Services		16,480	16,810	17,146
-	Council Specific Software Purchases		-	-	-
400	Staff Support Services		412	420	429
1,442	Software Subscriptions		2,500	2,550	2,601
-	General Consulting		-	-	-
594,491			702,798	673,844	694,511
	<u>Other Expenditure</u>				
-	Amortization		-	-	-
594,491	<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>702,798</b>	<b>673,844</b>	<b>694,511</b>
(569,491)	<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) before tax</b>		<b>(677,798)</b>	<b>(648,844)</b>	<b>(669,511)</b>
	Income Tax Expense				
(569,491)	<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after Tax</b>		<b>(677,798)</b>	<b>(648,844)</b>	<b>(669,511)</b>

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



## 12. Ngā Kaupapahere Kaute | Accounting Policies

### Statement of Compliance

The financial statements of RSHL have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Companies Act 1993, which include the requirement to comply with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZGAAP).

The financial statements have been prepared to comply with Tier 2 Public Benefit Entity (PBE) Standards. RSHL is not publicly accountable, and expenditure is not higher than \$30 million.

These financial statements comply with PBE Standards.

### Reporting Entity

Regional Software Holdings Limited (RSHL) is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) owned as follows:

Organisation	Class A (Control) Shares	Class B (IRIS) Shares
Waikato Regional Council	1	3,275
Northland Regional Council	1	1,675
Horizons Regional Council	1	1,550
Taranaki Regional Council	1	1,550
Southland Regional Council	1	1,550
West Coast Regional Council	1	400
Bay of Plenty Regional Council	1	
Gisborne District Council	1	
Hawke's Bay Regional Council	1	
Otago Regional Council	1	

RSHL was incorporated on 17 October 2012.

RSHL was originally incorporated for the purposes of managing the investment and development of IRIS Software. RSHL now exists for the purpose of supporting collaborative and shared services projects for Te Uru Kahika. RSHL has designated itself a Public Benefit Entity (PBE), in keeping with the designation of the shareholders.

### Public Benefit Entity Simple Format Reporting

The financial statements of RSHL have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002, which include the requirement to comply with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZGAAP).

The financial statements have been prepared to comply with Public Benefit Entity Standards (PBE Standards) for a Tier 2 entity. RSHL is not publicly accountable, and expenditure is not higher than \$30 million. These financial statements comply with PBE standard.

### Basis of Preparation of the Financial Statements

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period. The financial statements will be prepared on a historical cost basis.

### Presentation Currency and Rounding

The prospective financial statements have been prepared in New Zealand dollars and there will be rounding in the numbers in the financial statements, as the financial model used calculates to the cent but the annual report is rounded to the nearest dollar.

## Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



The functional currency of RSHL is New Zealand dollars.

The reporting period for these prospective financial statements is the year ending 30 June.

### Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### Revenue

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

Members Contributions and Other forms of Revenue (excluding investment revenue), including fees, charges, and other revenues are recognised on an accrual basis.

Interest revenue is recorded as it is earned.

#### Expenditure

Expenditure is recognised on an accrual basis when the service was provided, or the goods received.

Costs associated with maintaining the IRIS software suite are recognised as an expense when incurred.

#### Bank Accounts and Cash

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, on demand or call deposits, other short-term deposits with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are presented as a current liability in the Statement of Financial Position.

#### Debtors

Debtors are initially recorded at the amount owed. When it is likely the amount owed (or some portion) will not be collected, a provision for impairment is recognised and the loss is recorded as a bad debt expense.

#### Inventories

Inventory is initially recorded at cost. Goods held for sale are subsequently measured at the lower of cost and their selling process. Goods for use or distribution are subsequently measured at cost and written down if they become obsolete.

#### Goods and Services Tax (GST)

RSHL is registered for GST; these financial statements are presented net of GST, except for receivables and payables which are inclusive of GST. Where GST paid is not recoverable, due to it relating to exempt items, the GST inclusive amount is recognised as part of the related asset or expense including the GST relating to investing and financing activities.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the IRD is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or recovered from, the Inland Revenue Department is recognised as an item in operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

#### Income Tax

Income tax expenses calculated using the taxes payable method. As a result, no allowance is made for deferred tax. Tax expense includes the current tax liability and adjustments to prior year tax liabilities.

#### Creditors and Accrued Expenses

Creditors and accrued expenses are measured at the amount owed.

#### Property, Plant and Equipment

##### Software acquisition and development

Costs that are directly associated with the development of software owned by RSHL or its subsidiaries are recognised as property, plant and equipment.

## Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



### Depreciation

Depreciation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The depreciation charge for each period is recognised through the Statement of Financial Performance.

The carrying value is depreciated on a straight-line basis over its useful life. The default useful life and associated depreciation rate for the developed software is 10 years and 10%. If an alternative rate is used this will be noted in the financial statements.

Where software in this category is replaced, upgraded, or determined by RSHL to be of no further operational benefit, a change in value will be recognised through the Statement of Financial Performance. This change in value will be the difference between the carrying value of the original item and its fair value.

### Critical Accounting Estimates and Assumptions

In preparing these financial statements, RSHL has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

### Additional Disclosure

The Companies Act 1993 requires disclosure of the amount of donations, audit fees, fees for other services from the auditor, and the number of employees of the company who received remuneration and other benefits above \$100,000 per annum, in brackets of \$10,000.

Regional Software Holdings Ltd—2026-2027 Draft Statement of Intent



### 13. Note For Information: Requirements for Statement of Intent

Source: Office of the Auditor General

<http://www.oag.govt.nz/2007/corporate-intent/appendix2.htm>

Item	Section
Statement of intent	This document
Coverage over three financial years and updated annually	3,9,11,12
Objectives of the group	3
A statement of the board's approach to governance	7
Nature and scope of the activities to be undertaken	4
Accounting policies	13
Performance targets and other measures by which the performance of the group may be judged in relation to its objectives	9
An estimate of the amount or proportion of accumulated profits and capital reserves that is intended to be distributed to the shareholders	10
The kind of information to be provided to the shareholders/ shareholding Ministers by the organisation during the course of the next three financial years	10
Procedures to be followed before any member or the group subscribes for, purchases, or otherwise acquires shares in any company or other organisation	10
Any activities for which the board seeks compensation from any local authority, Harbour Board, or the Crown (whether or not the relevant entity has agreed to provide the compensation)	11
The board's estimate of the commercial value of the Crown/shareholders' investment in the group and the manner in which, and the times at which, that value is to be reassessed	10
Other matters that are agreed by the shareholders/ shareholding Ministers and the board	N/A
Annual report should contain information that is necessary to enable an informed assessment of the operations of the parent entity and its subsidiaries, including a comparison of performance with the relevant statement of intent or statement of corporate intent	10



Council  
Collaboration  
Into Action

**TITLE:** Investment Committee Terms of Reference

**From:** Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

**Authorised by:** Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 10 March 2026

---

### Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

The suite of council's governance bodies' Terms of Reference (TOR) were formally approved on 25 November 2025. Approval was subject to the specific requirement that the TOR be reviewed by the respective governance bodies at their first meeting and any agreed amendments be brought back to respective councils for ratification.

The Investment Committee reviewed its TOR at its inaugural meeting on 3 March 2026. The relevant extract from the committee's minutes which details the recommended amendments is as follows:

- *Agreed recommendations from the Investment Committee to council regarding the TOR included:*
  - *Consistent use of lower case and upper case letters in accordance with council's style guide; and*
  - *An amendment to the 'Administration' section to read 'Should an urgent decision be required outside of the quarterly meeting schedule **and the committee cannot be convened**, the council will assume the role and responsibilities of the committee'.*

This report formally presents the recommended amendments to the Investment Committee TOR (included as 'track changes' in **Attachment One**) for council's consideration .

---

### Recommendations:

1. That the report 'Investment Committee Terms of Reference' by Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist and dated 10 March 2026, be received.
2. That council approves the recommended amendments to the Investment Committee's Terms of Reference (included in **Attachment One**).

---

### Options:

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Approve the amendments to the Investment Committee TOR.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The TOR reflect the manner in which the Investment Committee wishes to operate.</li><li>• The TOR are correctly formatted in accordance with council's style guide.</li></ul>	None - apparent

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
2	Do not approve the amendments to the Investment Committee TOR.	None - apparent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The TOR do not reflect the manner in which the Investment Committee wishes to operate.</li> <li>• The TOR have inconsistent formatting that is not in accordance with council's style guide.</li> </ul>

The staff's recommended option is Option 1.

## Considerations

Being a purely administrative matter, climate impact, environmental impact, community views and Māori impact statement are not applicable.

### 1. Alignment to council strategic direction - community outcomes

The matters covered in this report relate to the following community outcomes:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Protected and flourishing native life                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Healthy waters, land and air                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Safe and resilient transport networks                  | <input type="checkbox"/> A sustainable, innovative and equitable economy             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Meaningful partnerships with tāngata whenua            | <input type="checkbox"/> Carbon neutral, resilient communities in a changing climate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Efficient, progressive and transparent council systems |  |

### 2. Financial implications

There are no financial implications identified.

### 3. Implementation issues

There are no implementation issues identified.

### 4. Significance and engagement

In relation to section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, this decision is considered to be of low significance when assessed against council's significance and engagement policy because it has previously been consulted on and provided for in council's Long-Term Plan and/or is part of council's day to day activities. This does not mean that this matter is not of significance to tangata whenua and/or individual communities, but that council is able to make decisions relating to this matter without undertaking further consultation or engagement.

## 5. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

This report reflects cl.30 (3) & (4), Schedule 7, Local Government Act 2002 which states that a committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body is subject in all things to the control of the council and must carry out all general and special directions given to them by the council.

This direction is set in the Terms of Reference.

---

### Background/Tuhinga

Nil

---

### Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Proposed amendments to the Investment Committee Terms of Reference [↓](#) 

## Terms of Reference

### Investment Committee

---

#### Membership

Membership shall comprise:

- i. Three elected members appointed by council.
- ii. The council Chair as an Ex-officio member.
- iii. Two independent members (one being a commercial investment specialist, one being a Tangata Whenua advisor), with voting rights.
- iv. The Chair shall be the commercial investment specialist independent member.

#### Quorum

A quorum comprises four (4) members, two (2) of whom must be elected members.

#### Standing orders

Standing orders apply.

#### Powers

Obtain external professional advice (within approved budget), as considered necessary to meet its responsibilities.

Recommend to council action on any matter in relation to the investment portfolio.

#### Administration

Meets quarterly. Should an urgent decision be required outside of the quarterly meeting schedule, **and the committee cannot be convened**, the council will assume the role and responsibilities of the committee. For reasons of efficiency and/or expediency, should the **c**Committee not be able to perform their functions, the council will assume their role and responsibilities.

The **c**Committee is directly responsible and accountable to the council for the exercise of its responsibilities. In carrying out its responsibilities, the committee must at all times recognise that primary responsibility for management of the council rests with the Chief Executive.

Reports to council.

#### Role and Responsibilities

The Investment Committee's function is to monitor and improve the performance of the council's investment portfolio. This includes recommendations on investments and resourcing to manage the financial and non-financial risks associated with these activities.

The **c**Committee is expected to identify opportunities that will maximise the value of the portfolio and returns and may also recommend to **c**Council disposal of sub-optimal assets and investments.

The Investment Committee's areas of responsibility for the investment portfolio are:

- Investment property
- Managed investment funds
- Commercial investments, including Northport Group Limited

- a. Ensure that operational strategies / policies for the activities within the commercial portfolio maximise returns on investment after balancing risks (noting that approval of policy and strategy settings reside with council).
- b. Monitor and improve the performance of council's investment portfolio.
- c. Make recommendations to the council on new investments, disposals, business opportunities and other matters in relation to the investment portfolio.

#### **Responsibilities – Investment Property**

Undertake the property investment functions referred to in the Treasury Risk Management Policy adopted within the current [Long Term Plan \(LTP\)](#). These functions include:

- a. To review performance and compliance against council's Treasury Risk Management Policy (and its objectives).
- b. To recommend to the council targets, policies and strategies for undertaking its investment property activities.
- c. To oversee the administration and review of the council's property investment opportunities within the [cCommittee's](#) delegated authority and make recommendations to council as appropriate.

#### **Responsibilities – Managed Investment Funds**

Undertake the investment functions referred to in the Treasury Risk Management Policy adopted within the current LTP. These functions include:

- a. To review performance and compliance against council's Investment Policy and SIPO for all the council's investment funds.
- b. To make recommendations to council on any changes that fall outside the [cCommittee's](#) delegations including changes to the construction of investment portfolios, the SIPO, the Investment Policy, and investment management appointees.
- c. To recommend to the council targets, policies and strategies for undertaking its investment activities.
- d. To oversee the administration and review of the council's investment opportunities within the [cCommittee's](#) delegated authority and make recommendations to council as appropriate.

#### **Responsibilities – Commercial Investments**

Monitor and review council's current and future potential commercial investments. This function includes:

- a. Receiving and reviewing six-monthly reporting on Northport Group Limited, to be presented to the Investment Committee by council's Northport Group Limited directors.

**TITLE:** Chair's Report to Council

**From:** Rae Hetaraka, Executive Assistant to the Chair

**Authorised by  
Group Manager/s:** Pita Tipene, Chair of council, on 17 March 2026

---

### **Purpose of Report**

This report is to receive information from the Chair on strategic issues, meetings/events attended, and correspondence sent for the month of February 2026.

---

### **Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation**

That the report 'Chair's Report to Council' by Rae Hetaraka, Executive Assistant to the Chair and dated 27 February 2026, be received.

---

### **Meetings/events attended**

During this period, I attended the following meetings/events/functions:

#### **1. Mangungu – Signing of Te Tiriti o Waitangi**

- I attended the commemorations of the biggest signing of Te Tiriti o Waitangi that happened on February 12<sup>th</sup>, 1840.
- There was a large crowd there for the 181st Commemorations where 65 rangatira signed (45 signed at Waitangi on February 6<sup>th</sup>)



#### **2. Meeting with Minister Shane Jones**

Geoff Crawford, Jono Gibbard and I met with Shane Jones (and his wife Dot as well as Jo Littin of Kanoa) on Friday 20<sup>th</sup> February at our Whangarei office. We were joined by Steph Versteeg and Kaeden Leonard.

#### **We traversed these topics:**

- requested support for the draft CVP proposal through Ministerial and Cabinet processes
-

- highlighted the many synergistic development opportunities at Marsden Point, and their significant potential to contribute to the Northland economy. As a next step, we agreed to jointly organise a face-to-face briefing on development opportunities at Marsden Point.
- **Other regional economic development opportunities for Northland including:**
  - construction of a commercial-scale Recirculating Aquaculture System, designed to produce 3,000 tonnes of Haku (yellowtail kingfish) per annum being a key opportunity near Marsden Point.
  - Further investment in the Kāihu Valley Trail is required to strengthen connectivity within Northland's wider cycle tourism network and complete the connection between Dargaville and Donnelly's Crossing.
  - Water storage is a key element in unlocking further economic growth and improving the resilience of vulnerable community supplies.
  - a proposal for Te Make reservoir has been submitted to the Regional Infrastructure Fund. This collaboration with Ngāi Takoto, TTTWT, Te Rarawa and the Far North District Council would further improve Northland's resilience.
  - The proposal to invest in upgrading Northland's electricity network is another key opportunity to enhance Northland's energy resilience and economic potential, by enabling increased capacity for transmission, distribution and renewable generation.



That same afternoon, I joined Shane Jones onstage at the Kerikeri Market where the local community are seeking to purchase the complex from its current owners.



### 3. The 'Big Dig' at Mangawhai

On Saturday 21<sup>st</sup> February, I travelled with Jono Gibbard to join John Hunt at the Mangawhai museum and the Kaupapa known as the 'Big Dig.'

In 1991, following Cyclone Bola that hit our nation in 1988, the Mangawhai Harbour had been blocked with a solid wall of sand.

As a result the inner harbour became stagnant, foul and a stench.

So the community mobilised and over 40 large earth-moving machines worked to move the sand and release the water.

Some of the originals of that team told me that fish like kahawai immediately began swimming upstream through the breach created.

One of the originals of the Big Dig, Richard Bull was one who described himself as one of the rebels because they worked against official advice.



I was there at the 35<sup>th</sup> anniversary representing the 'bureaucracy' who had a different perspective back in 1991.

Nonetheless, here in 2026, we must all work together because the Mangawhai Harbour needs constant attention and care, so we as NRC were there to help achieve that.

As I said when I stood to speak, 'the health of the community is a reflection of the health of the harbour!'

I acknowledged and thanked the community and the leaders of this kaupapa and especially the Mangawhai Harbour Restoration Society led by chair Peter Wethey, for their passion, leadership, unity and action.

All communities in Taitokerau identify with their local surroundings and solutions to local issues are found and led through local leadership.

A real bonus was to be given a guided tour of the Mangawhai museum where our guides highlighted the Climate Resilience Exhibition sponsored by the Northland Regional Council.



#### 4. Kaipara Moana Remediation

I attended the Kaipara Moana Remediation Committee meeting in Wellsford on Monday 23<sup>rd</sup> February.

As you well know, the kaupapa is to protect and restore the mauri of Kaipara Moana. John Blackwell and Jack Crow are our representatives with myself as the third member.

The Kaipara is the largest natural harbour in the Southern Hemisphere.

Its catchment is huge, (600,000 hectares) going right to Motatau maunga, Ruapekapeka and right over to almost Helena Bay on the east coast whilst draining out on the West Coast.

Reducing sediment is the focus.

It was my first meeting and I really appreciate having Tame Te Rangi as the chair and others like Georgina Connelly and Tracy Davis on the committee.



## 5. Connecting North Symposium held at the Waitangi Treaty Grounds on Feb 24th

The stated purpose of the hui was to shape a clear and compelling story about what Taitokerau offers as a place to do business.

The forum was facilitated by Leah McKerrow, CE of North Chamber and there was a full house of attendees drawn from Northland Businesses.

I was asked to address the forum and I emphasised Te Kara, He Whakaputanga and Te Tiriti o Waitangi-kaupapa that dominated many of our Māori people's psyche and aspirations. Moreover I spoke about 'mahi rangatira' and what many of our Māori people sought in kaupapa that motivated them.

While we have much opportunity as the 'top' region, understanding our Māori communities was key and thereby enabling them was my challenge to the forum.

Three documents were put forward as the foundation for the business story.

- Te Rerenga sets the long-term vision and values for Taitokerau Northland's wellbeing economy.
- Northland Regional Deal Proposal translates that vision into a delivery and investment partnership with central government.
- Look North (NZIER) provides the economic evidence and national case for why investing in Northland matters for Auckland and New Zealand.

Together, they answered three critical questions:

- Why are we doing this? (Te Rerenga)
- How will we deliver it? (Regional Deal)
- Why should the rest of New Zealand care? (Look North)



## 6. Local Government NZ

I attended the Local Government NZ forum on Thursday 26<sup>th</sup> February at the Banquet Hall, Parliament.

I was impressed by the purposeful leadership by Rehete Stoltz as president, accompanied by her executive.

### **The programme included the following:**

- The Deputy Prime Minister, David Seymour shared his views on the government's work programme and on ways the government is looking to reduce red tape for councils, focusing on the Regulatory Standards Act.
- Emergency management update : Minister Mark Mitchell addressed the forum following the recent tragedy in Mount Maunganui and other severe weather events around the country in January.
- A panel consisting of Greg Severinsen, Sandra Faulkner and Vincent Holloway spoke about Regulatory takings under new Resource Management system. This panel explored various perspectives on the opportunities and pitfalls of the government's regulatory takings proposal, which it plans to introduce as part of resource management reforms.
- Opposition's perspective: Damien O'Connor drawing on decades of experience working with councils shared his perspective on the scale of unprecedented change facing councils today.
- The Commerce Commission's role in local government: The Commerce Commission's role is growing as part of the Government's reform programme. This session explained how economic regulation already supports the water system and what the proposed oversight of development levies means for councils. We also heard about the benefits of economic regulation and how this will support local government to deliver for communities and in the long-term interest of consumers.
- Simon Upton spoke about delivering better environmental outcomes through Simplifying Local Government. The Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment spoke about his submission on the Government's draft proposal on Simplifying Local Government.
- Panel - Navigating rates capping : We heard from Nick Brunson (principal economist and lead demographer at Infometrics), Matt Prosser (Wellington City Council, CEO), and Richard Saunders (Otago Regional Council CEO) speaking about how they are navigating rates capping.
- Understanding the political operating environment : This panel explores election dynamics, ministerial performance, and where local government issues are likely to sit as the campaign takes shape. Audience Q&A is encouraged! Panel: Tracey Martin / Former Minister, New Zealand First David Farrar / Writer, Kiwiblog and Pollster, Curia Tai Ahu / Co President, Te Hunga Roia, Māori Law Society.
- Keynote speech by Paul Snelgrove: Owning the change and highlighting lessons from the Transit story. The Transit Group is the last family-owned bus company in the country and celebrated 100 years last year. Paul shared their journey, his reflections on the opportunities for councils as reforms take place and what sorts of leadership will matter most in the process.



### 7. Reconnecting Northland

On Monday 2<sup>nd</sup> March, I met with Eamon Nathan and Liz Oliver of Reconnecting Northland in Kawakawa.

They told me how they wanted to link their work to what Northland Regional Council were doing. They had tried several times in the recent past to link up but nothing eventuated.

### 8. Sea Cleaners

On Monday 2<sup>nd</sup> March, I met with Hayden Smith of SeaCleaners in Kawakawa. Hayden is seeking continued support for SeaCleaners.

### 9. Institute of Directors (IoD) Auckland Branch

On Thursday 5<sup>th</sup> March, I spoke to a large gathering of the Institute of Directors (IoD) Auckland Branch at the Ōrākei Marae in Auckland. I had received an invitation from Marama Royal, Chair of Ngati Whatua-Orakei to be a panellist on the Independent Directors in Iwi Governance Panel. Other panellists were Lisa Tumahai (former chair of Ngai Tahu) and Nanaia Mahuta.

It was great to meet the likes of Greg Barclay a director on the NZRFU Board and Dame Jo Brosnahan who was once CEO of the Northland Regional Council amongst a host of others.



### 10. Mayoral Forum

On Friday 6<sup>th</sup> March, I attended the Mayoral Forum held at the Whangarei District Council Chambers.

On the agenda was the formal signing of the Triennial Agreement.

Other key agenda items included:

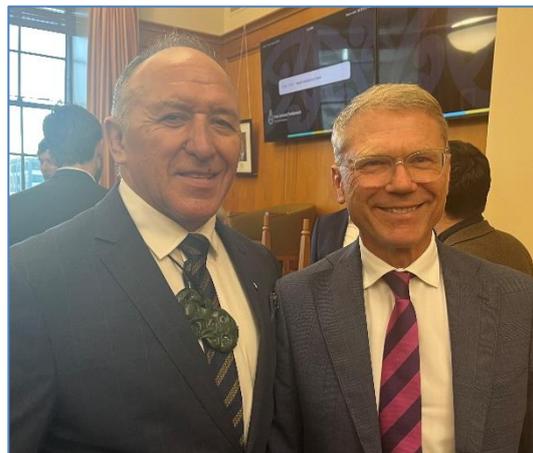
- Introduction by new Regional Commissioner and Public Service Commissioner
- Waitangi Commemorations Debrief
- Dog Control Act 1996
- Draft Northland Mayoral Forum - Terms of Reference
- Northland Forward Together Draft Work Programme: 2025 - 2028 triennium
- Northland Mayoral - Northland | Forward Together - Te Taitokerau Kokiri Ngatahi
- Submissions - Local Government Simplification
- Resource Management Reforms
- Regional collaboration on NRC strategic direction and LTP workshops
- The Mayor appreciated NRC's efforts to include DC in our strategic discussions and commented that NRC was "walking the talk" and demonstrating true leadership within the LG reform context.



**Signing of the Triennial Agreement**

### 11. Valedictory Speech – Peeni Henare

On Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup> March, I attended the valedictory speech by Member of Parliament, Peeni Henare who will now leave parliament. Peeni Henare is my nephew and so I attended to give him support. While this wasn't a Northland Regional Council sponsored trip, any time one enters parliament, things become political and of course I was able to talk with the likes of Andrew Little, Mayor of Wellington, Minister Paul Goldsmith, Minister of Justice including many others.



## 12. Ngati Hine Forestry Trust – Kiwifruit Harvest karakia

On Friday 13<sup>th</sup> March, the Ngati Hine Forestry Trust held its annual Kiwifruit harvest karakia at one of its six kiwifruit orchards in Kerikeri.

The karakia, heralds the start of the annual harvest season with Northland traditionally starting the harvest earlier than other regions.

Ngati Hine Forestry Trust is pushing Zespri to have a national karakia to kick off the annual harvest season.

There was a strong turn-out from Local Government, Māori Hapu, Iwi and Māori Farm trusts, NGO leaders and local MP's Grant McCallum and Huhana Lyndon.

Ngati Hine Forestry Trust works closely with Seeka who owns the packhouse in Kerikeri and Zespri who markets and sells our produce through a single desk.

At the same time, the Ngati Hine Forestry Trust has been nominated for the National Ahuwhenua Excellence on Horticulture awards with the award ceremony being held at McKay stadium on June 5<sup>th</sup>.

The awards have brought much more attention to Northland our primary industries given that government is the main sponsor.

Acknowledgments to Geoff Crawford who is the chair of the JREDC, offered to speak and highlight key priorities for Northland to drive action. This is the very leadership that we need to move forward with purpose.

Geoff was joined by other speakers including Suzanne Duncan (chair of Northland Inc) and Talia Rikihana of Whariki (Māori Business Network).

I really appreciated having councillors John Hunt and Arama Morunga there to tautoko Geoff in the first instance as I was, of our NRC team led by Darryl Jones and including Codie McIntyre, Sam Johnson, Matt Johnson and others who supported the kaupapa.



## Correspondence

During February I sent out the following correspondence:

Date	Addressed To	Subject
20260226	Hon Minister Shane Jones	Follow up from meeting with Northland Regional Council

## Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

**TITLE:** Chief Executive’s Report to Council  
**From:** Jonathan Gibbard, Tāhūhū Rangapū - Chief Executive Officer  
**Authorised by Group Manager/s:** Jonathan Gibbard, Tāhūhū Rangapū - Chief Executive Officer, on 11 March 2026

**Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation**

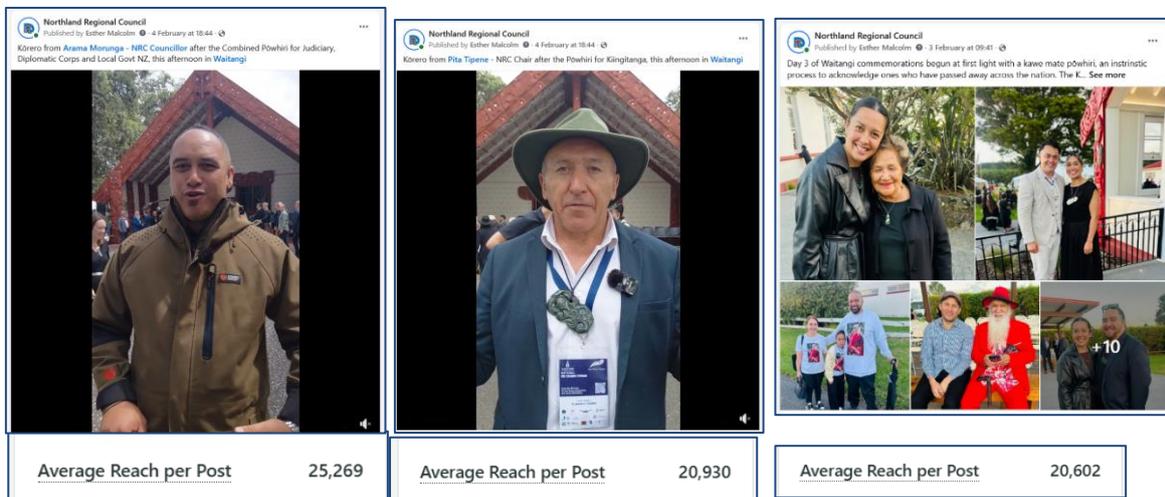
That the report ‘Chief Executive’s Report to Council’ by Jonathan Gibbard, Tāhūhū Rangapū - Chief Executive Officer and dated 2 March 2026, be received.

**8.2.1 HIGHLIGHTS**

**Waitangi Commemorations 2026**

Council significantly increased its visibility and engagement at Waitangi this year. Our involvement focused on raising awareness of council’s Te Tiriti obligations, demonstrating unity with iwi and hapū, and providing opportunities for public engagement through our stand, partner sites and online channels. The event delivered strong digital reach (181,000+ impressions, 20,000 engagements) and approximately 350–400 direct interactions at the council stall. Feedback reflected growing recognition of council’s Te Tiriti commitments and the value of our presence alongside iwi/hapū partners.

Waitangi Commemorations content was by far the best performing of our digital content this month, including reels of Te Raki councillor and NRC Chair, followed by a wrap-up post of day 3 Waitangi Commemorations.



Council representatives participated across a wide range of Waitangi Week events, reinforcing our partnerships with iwi, hapū and our communities. The week opened with a pōwhiri at Te Tii Marae hosted by Ngāti Rāhiri and Ngāti Kawa. Councillors, ELT and kaimahi attended events including the pōwhiri for parliamentarians at the Treaty Grounds, the launch of *Te Ara Mātauranga o Te Kauri*, and the reopening of Haruru Falls Road, all highlighting the value of working together to support resilient communities. NRC representatives also took part in the *Taiātea – Gathering of Oceans* symposium facilitated by Ngāti Kuri.



NRC Chief Executive Officer and Nyze Manuel, Co-Chair of Te Ruarangi



Taitokerau Māori Elected Members supported by kaimahi, led by Cr Morunga, as the Taitokerau representative on Te Maruata

### NIFF Programme

Mangamuka Marae flood protection works are now practically complete. The deflection bund that was over-wintered and has now been rebuilt at the upstream extent, achieving excellent compaction and final profiling to match the downstream extent. Regrassing and fencing is being installed to complete this job.



Bench and Iwitaua Bridge



Deflection Bund at Mangamuka Marae

### **Economic Development and Northland Inc**

An impact report on the Investment and Growth Reserve (IGR) was completed by Northland Inc with input from all four shareholder councils. The report reviewed Project Development and Enabling Investment allocations, as well as the performance of Northland Inc activities funded through annual operational funding. Since 2013/14, a total of \$8.6 million in Enabling Investment has been allocated across 13 projects which, when combined with other funding sources, represent total investment of more than \$55.5 million. The full report and summary are available online. An update on council's current and potential investments from the Regional Projects Reserve (RPR) was also prepared for the Investment Committee. In parallel, work has continued with Te Tai Tokerau Water Trust, Northland Inc, Horticulture NZ, Te Uri o Hau, and Plant & Food Research (Bioeconomy Science Institute) to explore research and co-funding opportunities to support the commercial uptake of water from the Kaipara Water Company.

Northland Inc also worked in partnership with regional agencies and leaders in response to the January 2026 weather events, advocating for the region through national forums including the Visitor Sector Emergency Advisory Group and providing direct feedback to MSD and MBIE. Through partner networks including NorthChamber and Whāriki, feedback was gathered from regional businesses on the economic impacts of the weather event and shared with relevant forums, including the Small Business Advisory Group meeting attended by Chief Executive Paul Linton with Minister Penk on 24 February. To support recovery and ongoing visitation, the Destination Management and Marketing team brought forward its Autumn marketing campaign to reassure potential visitors that the region was open ahead of Waitangi Day, Easter, and the April school holidays. Northland Inc also engaged directly with Minister Willis during her visit to Northland, including a visit to Maungatāpere Berries, with discussions focused on horticulture opportunities for the region. In addition, the Business, Growth and Innovation (BIG) team hosted an event with MBIE on accessing the Research and Development Tax Incentive, supported the rollout of the MBIE AI Automation Pilot in Northland, and continued delivery of business capability workshops through the Regional Business Partner Network.

### **Climate**

Early engagement on the development of Community Adaptation Planning project for the Herekino, Whangapaē and Hokianga catchments got underway in late February.

The engagement involved a haerenga to meet with local community groups and tangata whenua. The project team, made up of FNDC, NRC and consultant team (Isthmus, Tonkin & Taylor, AKAU), introduced the project goals with an early look at the natural hazard risks.

They listened to feedback from locals on a range of topics; from the role of councils in communities, previous council projects and concerns, opportunities to improve council-community working, how to realise community values, and how to understand council levels of service.

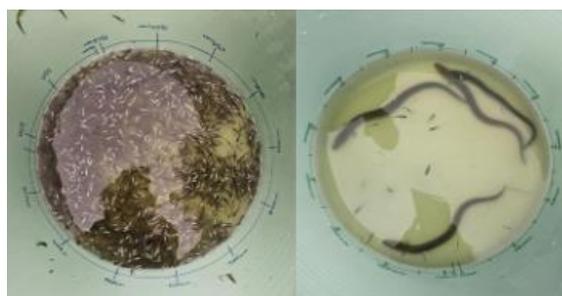
These broad discussions signalled the beginning of an adaptation conversation with communities about values, risks and opportunities for the future given our changing climate.



## 8.2.2 PROTECTED AND FLOURISHING NATIVE LIFE

### Freshwater Pest Fish

Staff have been working alongside Patuharakeke kaimahi to eradicate a long-established (15-year) koi carp population from Mountfield Dam in Ruakākā. The work requires native fish to be safely relocated prior to draining the dam. To date, the team has installed exclusion screens, undertaken staged netting with daily trap checks, and carefully identified and managed all captured species—returning native fish downstream and humanely euthanising pest fish. Construction of the gravity-fed siphon system required for the drainage phase is now underway and will be tested in the coming weeks.



Left: Non-native gambusia captured in Mountfield Dam (right) native shortfin eels (centre) captured for downstream release (right) prior to the dam being dewatered.



Left: The team setting up for survey and netting placement. (Centre and Right): Patuharakeke kaimahi measuring shortfin eels and recording data for reporting (MPI)

The team also attended the Northland Field Days (26–28 March), engaging with the public on the impacts of aquatic animal pests, supporting species identification, and promoting practical freshwater biosecurity actions. Crowd favourite “Snappy” the turtle returned this year, joined by a new goldfish companion. Together they helped demonstrate the importance of responsible pet ownership and how easy it is to ensure effective freshwater biosecurity hygiene practices are to follow.



Part of the NRC CCD and freshwater biosecurity display, featuring Snappy the turtle and a goldfish companion.

### Marine Protection - Rāhui Tapu

With an increased number of visitors expected over the summer period, staff undertook proactive engagement with Northland and Auckland marinas prior to Christmas. Posters and informational

pamphlets were distributed for marinas to share with members and visitors planning to travel to Northland. Locally, additional posters were placed to remind the community of the no-take rules within the Rāhui Tapu areas. New signage has also been installed at Maunganui Bay and Oke Bay in the Rākaumangamanga Rāhui Tapu to better communicate the rules to boaties on the water.



NRC's Rāhui Tapu compliance officer undertaking surveillance in the Rākaumangamanga Rāhui Tapu at dusk.

Despite variable weather conditions impacting boating activity over December and January, Rāhui Tapu compliance surveillance continued throughout the period. A total of 35 surveillance trips were completed, during which staff approached 152 vessels to provide education on the no-take rules and seven notices were issued in response to observed fishing activity. In early February, Council also undertook its first night-time surveillance operation and responded to two reports from the public of fishing activity in the Rākaumangamanga Rāhui Tapu. Night surveillance will occur intermittently over the coming weeks to support compliance efforts and the public can continue to report fishing activity through council's Environmental Hotline 0800 504 639.



Kōura/red rock lobster being measured during Rāhui Tapu survey (courtesy of University of Auckland and Te Uri o Hikihiki hapū)

Baseline ecological monitoring of key indicator species, snapper/tāmure and crayfish/kōura, was completed last year. Survey results for snapper/tāmure indicate differences in both size and abundance between protected and non-protected areas, suggesting early signs of a protection effect. Results for crayfish/kōura are less conclusive at this stage. At Rākaumangamanga, observed densities of kōura/red rock lobster and packhorse crayfish were low, indicating a possible population decline. While densities at Mimiwhangata were higher overall, it is too early to confirm a clear protection effect. Ongoing monitoring will be required to build a better understanding of kōura population trends within these Rāhui Tapu areas.



Staff have also been trialling methods to improve agrichemical treatment and investigating alternative control methods. Excavator trials undertaken in the last two years, where plants and rhizomes were physically dug up and removed, have proved very effective at small scale sites with the subsequent monitoring showing very little to no re-growth. This suggests this approach could be used to significantly reduce the time and effort required to progress a site from treatment to monitoring status. The most significant barrier to this approach is secure disposal of the hard-to-kill rhizomes; staff have been working closely with MPI and contractors to identify suitable drying and disposal processes and facilities to make larger scale site excavation possible.

Drone treatment has also been trialled and found to be relatively effective for difficult to access sites, and staff are now working through ways to reduce standing dead material following control to enable a second effective drone treatment of the re-growth. For difficult to access sites physical knock down of the standing dead material is not possible and plans for controlled burns are being scoped and developed for this.

### Lake monitoring

Eight lakes were surveyed during the annual lakes ecological survey week. Highlights included improved water clarity in Lake Kanono and Mokeno, and no hornwort present in Lake Egg. Lake ecological reports will be written and uploaded to the NRC website by the end of the financial year.



Divers head out to complete LakeSPI (submerged plant index) on Lake Mokeno, Poutō Peninsula.

In February coastal dune monitoring was done at three sites:

- Glinks Gully, where four dune transects have been set up and measured this year with Glinks Gully Protection Society, who will be continuing the monitoring. Two tracking tunnels were placed on each transect. Ink cards from the tunnels put out in January showed clear skink prints confirmed to be tātahi skink which have been found at the site previously by residents.
- Pātaua North where six transects are measured annually by NRC and Tahi staff to track the weed control and planting work being done at the site by Tahi. Vegetation cover on one of the transects was 97% compared to 61% in December 2022.
- Waipu Cove Refuge with Excellere College and Renew School and EnviroSchools and Biodiversity staff. Each year students measure the transects and analyse the data. CoastCare staff visited both schools before hand in preparation for the field work.



Skink prints from tracking tunnels at Glinks



5 minute bird count at Waipū Cove

### 8.2.3 HEALTHY WATERS, LAND AND AIR

#### Current Legal Proceedings

Department	Description	Status
Consent decision appeal	New groundwater take at Tautoro (south of Kaikohe) for irrigation of a proposed avocado orchard	One appeal was received from Te Riingi Marae. Environment Court assisted mediation was held on 21 October 2025. A mediation agreement was signed which has several tasks for parties to complete by agreed deadlines, with an update to the Court on progress being required 28 November 2025. The Court has approved an extension until 30 March 2026 when parties are to file and serve a further reporting memorandum.

#### Consents Update

During February 2026, a total of 87 Decisions were issued. These decisions comprised:

• Coastal Permits	18
• Land Discharge Permits	2
• Water Discharge Permits	7
• Land Use Consents	42
• Water Permits	3
• Water Takes	9
• Bore Consents	6

Twenty-six applications were received in February 2026.

Of the 101 applications in progress at the end of February 2026:

- 26 were received more than 12 months ago;
- 27 were received between 6 and 12 months ago (most awaiting further information from the applicant);
- 48 less than 6 months.

#### Appointment of Hearing Commissioners

- No commissioners were appointed in February 2026.

### Consents Decisions and Progress on Notified Applications in Process, Objections and Appeals

The current level of notified application processing activities at the end of February 2026 is (by number):

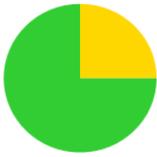
• Applications Publicly/Limited Notified During Previous Month	1
• Progress on Applications Previously Notified	5
• Appeals/Objections	1

### Compliance Monitoring

The results of compliance monitoring for February 2026 (and year-to-date figures) are summarised in the following table and discussed below.

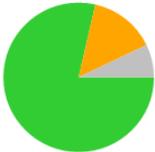
Classification	Total	Full compliance	Low risk non-compliance	Moderate non-compliance	Significant non-compliance
Air Discharge	14	14	0	0	0
Bore Consent	2	1	1	0	0
Coastal Discharge	5	5	0	0	0
Coastal Permit	19	17	2	0	0
Land Discharge	29	23	4	2	0
Land Use Consent	32	26	3	3	0
Water Discharge	22	12	4	6	0
Water Permit	2	2	0	0	0
Water Take	69	53	15	1	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Percentage</b>		<b>78.9%</b>	<b>14.9%</b>	<b>6.2%</b>	<b>0%</b>
<b>Year to date</b>	<b>3494</b>	<b>2642</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>Percentage</b>		<b>75.6%</b>	<b>11.1%</b>	<b>11.3%</b>	<b>2.0%</b>

### Municipal wastewater treatment plant compliance/enforcement

WWTP/Consent Status	Compliance for last 12 months	Compliance for last 3 months	Enforcement Action/Response
<b>Kaiwaka</b> Expires 2049			<u>Under AN</u> (issued in August 2025) Significant and moderate non-compliance for wetland overflowing and short circuiting. Most recent results compliant.
<b>Hikurangi</b> Expired June 2025 (replacement consent application being processed)			<u>Under AN</u> TSS, BOD5 and E. coli results above RC limits for 90 <sup>th</sup> percentile. Results are showing improvement following recent upgrades.

WWTP/Consent Status	Compliance for last 12 months	Compliance for last 3 months	Enforcement Action/Response
<b>Paihia</b> Expires 2034			<u>Under AN</u> Moderate non-compliances due to ammoniacal nitrogen exceeding RC limits for 90 <sup>th</sup> percentile. Some results missing and meter not working.
<b>Whatuwhiwhi</b> Expires November 2025 (replacement consent application being processed)			Moderate non-compliances for TSS exceeding RC limits. Self-monitoring not being undertaken in accordance with consent requirements. CH exploring options for plant upgrade alongside consent renewal.
<b>Taipā</b> Expires 2029			Moderate non-compliances for FC exceeding 85 <sup>th</sup> percentile and TN exceeding RC limits. Electrocoagulation trial being set up. CH committed to land-based discharge by 2027.
<b>Rāwene</b> Expired 2023 (replacement consent being processed)			TSS and FC exceeded 90 <sup>th</sup> percentile consent limits. Total ammoniacal nitrogen exceeded median consent limit. CH working on remedial plan.
<b>Opononi &amp; Ōmāpere</b> Expires 2027			<u>Under ANs</u> Moderate non-compliances for BOD, ammoniacal nitrogen, E. coli, and TSS. Baffle curtains recently installed and further remediation measure planned. Further monitoring required to determine effectiveness.
<b>Hihi</b> Expired 2022 (replacement consent being processed)			Ammoniacal nitrogen and E. coli exceeding RC limits. Some self-monitoring results still missing.
<b>Kohukohu</b> Expires 2026			<u>Under AN</u> Self-monitoring not being undertaken correctly. FC and ammoniacal nitrogen exceed consent limits. Discharge volumes have also exceeded RC limits occasionally. Some remedial actions have been undertaken.
<b>Russell</b> Expired 30 April 2024 (replacement consent being processed)			<u>Under AN</u> Reporting requirements outstanding and volume of leachate discharged to plant exceeded consent limits. CH investigating leachate rates and mitigation strategies. Awaiting further updates.

WWTP/Consent Status	Compliance for last 12 months	Compliance for last 3 months	Enforcement Action/Response
<b>Ahipara</b> Expires 2033			<u>Under ANs</u> (reissued in September 2022). Median being exceeded for FC limits.
<b>Kaitiāia</b> Expired 2021 (decision on replacement consent due soon)			<u>Under AN</u> (for reticulation overflows). Ongoing works on reticulation system. Some sample results missing. RC limits exceeded for percentiles of F-specific bacteriophage. Desludging of ponds in progress.
<b>Kaikohe</b> Expired 2021 (replacement consent being processed but also listed Fast-track proposal)			<u>Under AN</u> Self-monitoring data missing or not reported correctly. E. coli exceeded median limit.
<b>Ruakākā</b> Expires 2046			None currently.
<b>Kawakawa</b> Expires 2036			E. coli spikes on two occasions have caused exceedance in percentile limits. Cause of spikes fixed and E. coli levels have returned to normal. BOD and TSS have exceeded 90 <sup>th</sup> percentile limits due to spike in November 2025.
<b>Ngunguru</b> Expires 2035			None currently.
<b>Tutukaka</b> Expires 2054			None currently.
<b>Kaeo</b> Expired 2022 (replacement consent being processed)			Several water quality parameters exceeded consent limits (temperature and microcystis cell count).

WWTP/Consent Status	Compliance for last 12 months	Compliance for last 3 months	Enforcement Action/Response
<b>Waipū</b> Expires 2030			Discharge volume exceeded consent limit on multiple occasions. CH undertaking remedial action.  The purpose of the latest site inspection was to check if a specific activity authorised by the consent had been implemented. The activity had not been implemented but as the activity was not mandatory, the associated consent conditions were deemed to be “not exercised” – denoted by the grey shading.
<b>Te Kopuru</b> Expires 2044			Low risk non-compliance for discharge flow meter not working.
<b>Whangārei City</b> Expires 2045			<u>Under AN</u> for odour from plant. Additional odour controls being implemented.  No issues currently at the plant.  Reticulation issues relating to the Whangarei Heads line and pump stations is being managed. Investigations for long term remediation are underway. Further information is available on WDC website.
<b>Rangiputa</b> Expires 2032			None currently.
<b>Dargaville</b> Expires 2043			<u>Under ANs</u> Required report received late.
<b>Maungaturoto</b> Expires 2032			<u>Under AN; IN issued September 2024</u> No issues currently.
<b>Kerikeri</b> Expires 2036			None currently.

WWTP/Consent Status	Compliance for last 12 months	Compliance for last 3 months	Enforcement Action/Response
<b>Mangawai</b> Expires 2042			<u>Under ANs</u> Enforcement relates to odour. None currently.
<b>Okakura</b> Expires 2025			None currently.
<b>Portland</b> Expires 2054			None currently.
<b>Glinks Gully</b> Expires 2034			None currently.
<b>Waioira</b> Expires 2030			None currently.
<b>Compliance Status</b>			
Not exercised in the period			
Full compliance			
Low risk non-compliance			
Moderate non-compliance			
Significant non-compliance			

### Court Cases Update

Litigation	Next Court Event/Action
<b>Enforcement Order and Prosecution</b> Environment Court Earthworks and vegetation removal in a wetland	NRC has approved the Remediation and Mitigation Plan which was a requirement of the Enforcement Orders (issued on 20 January 2025). Some requirements of the Enforcement Orders have not been met by the defendant.  Charges for prosecution served on defendants on 25 July 2025.  Outcome of the pre-trial hearing held on 1 December 2025 found the defendants are eligible for jury trial. Awaiting further direction from the court.

Litigation	Next Court Event/Action
<p><b>Interim Enforcement Orders</b> Environment Court Discharge to air from the manufacturing of Asphalt and open burning</p>	<p>On 23 June 2025, the parties filed and served a joint memorandum advising that the respondents plan to dismantle and remove the asphalt plant from the site permanently and are no longer pursuing a resource consent for bitumen batching activities on the site. The respondents requested additional time to complete the dismantling process.</p> <p>A joint memorandum was filed on 27 February 2026. Parties agreed to leave the undertaking in place until either a RC for the plant operation is granted or the plant is dismantled.</p>
<p><b>Abatement notice appeal</b> Operation of pyrolysis plant without resource consent</p>	<p>Three parties issued abatement notices in November 2025 appealed the notices. A joint memorandum was agreed to and filed in court on 30 January 2026 seeking an extension to the proceedings as the parties have been engaging in constructive resolution discussions to try to resolve the matter without the need for Court intervention. An extension was granted until 5 February which has been further extended to 12 March 2026 after the council and the three parties filed an update memo.</p>
<p><b>Interim Injunction (Civil Matter)</b> <b>Māori Land Court</b> Encroachment and damage of Māori land by neighbour's earthworks</p>	<p>The Māori Land Court requested the NRC to participate in the proceedings as a Third Party. There was not enough time at the initial hearing of the matter for the presiding judge to rule on the matter. However, he granted an interim injunction restricting the neighbour's earthworks in the vicinity of the contested land boundary and gave directions regarding further evidence filing. The parties have exchanged their further evidence for the further hearing of the matter which is scheduled for 27 March 2026.</p>

### Kaipara Moana Remediation

- **Key Performance Indicators**

The information shown below reflects the formal KMR Key Performance Indicators, as required under the Deed of Funding with the Crown. We will continue to report monthly on these indicators, which are common across all *Jobs for Nature* investments.

As at end February 2026 KMR has delivered the following results on the ground:

#### Nature & Resilience

- 2.92 million plants in the ground or contracted to plant
- 1,810 hectares planted or contracted, or regenerating into native forest
- 1,153 km of fencing completed or contracted – the same distance as to Hamilton and back.
- Over 153,000 hectares managed under KMR plans

#### Jobs & Skills

- \$30.7 million invested in restoration projects
- 53 local businesses and nurseries accredited to supply KMR

- Over 447,000 hours of new work created – a year’s work for over 287 people (*\*end December*)
  - 262 people trained and mentored, many from local iwi/hapū, to advise on project design and delivery (*\*end December*)
- (*\*Data collated at each quarter end*)

#### **Participation**

- 1,478 landowners have expressed interest in KMR
  - 957 plans have been completed with landowners
  - 131 more plans are in development
  - 135 group-led projects led by hapū, marae, community groups, catchment groups and other collectives.
- **Impact monitoring and reporting**
    1. Our exciting news inching into the first week of March, is that KMR’s environmental efforts have been recognised in The Aotearoa Circle’s just-launched Natural Infrastructure Plan at Parliament on March 4. KMR’s collaboration with Beca and The Aotearoa Circle began in 2025, and we are of course very excited to see the Plan now launched and honoured to be a part of it.

The plan calls for Aotearoa New Zealand to recognise wetlands, forests, dunes, waterways, and soils as core national infrastructure that strengthens the country’s long-term resilience. Genevieve Smith, Principal Sustainability and Climate at Beca, who led the case study element of the Natural Infrastructure Plan, says the KMR programme is a clear example of how investing in natural infrastructure delivers multiple strong benefits.
    2. Following on from last month, we are pleased to report that NZ Landcare Trust is holding a Northland Catchment Groups Forum/Hui 26<sup>th</sup> March, where KMR will be participants to the kōrero, and will present our model of co-governance. Alongside this Northland initiative, KMR are engaging with MPI to gain some clarity about the current landscape and future directions for farmer-led catchment groups.
  - **Included in Outcomes monitoring and reporting**
    1. In KMR’s second year of monitoring, 23 projects across 22 landowners had their planting monitored by survival and spacing. Whilst we were pleased to evidence that overall survival rates were good, this round of monitoring provided new learnings and opportunities for KMR to anticipate potential plant survival risks and provide support to landowners. New initiatives include preparing landowners to mitigate the impacts of extreme weather events and maintain morale, and to improve plant survival rates and ROI for organic or hand-release sites.
    2. Northland based Field Days and Ag Days events have been a focus for KMR this month, with 22 new EOIs generated to date. Our presence at community events has been greatly appreciated by our existing landowners where they may come and talk about their projects, seek advice, and meet up with others connected with KMR. Contact with potential future business partners in an informal setting is proving to be additional gain for KMR looking forward, and very much validates the resource investment.
    3. KMR has begun a series of collaborative open day events with our accredited nurseries, as one of our comms strategies to promote winter planting for 2026. Working with one Auckland and one Northland based nursery during February, we re-connected with some of our existing Landowners and groups to discuss additional projects and generated 5 new landowner EOIs. We will be continuing further nursery-hosted events over the coming month.

## 8.2.4 SAFE AND RESILIENT TRANSPORT NETWORKS

---

### Maritime

20 maritime incidents were reported in February, the majority involved vessels speeding or abandoned/derelict vessels. 11 Cruise ships and 1 superyacht visited the Bay of Islands. Maintenance was carried out to aids in navigation in Whangārei, Bay of Islands, Doubtless Bay and the Far North Coast with 9 batteries replaced, 1 new install, 1 full replacement and 1 full service.

For Waitangi Day, the maritime team supported the implementation of a special reserved area which was created for the visiting Waka to manoeuvre. The area off Te Ti Bay was marked off with buoys and patrolled by the team to ensure other vessels did not anchor in this area with positive results.

A vessel sank after running aground on rocks in the vicinity of Opito Bay, the team deployed a boom to contain oil and debris until the vessel could be refloated by divers and salvaged.



Boom containing oil and debris from sunken vessel at Opito Bay



Divers refloat sunken vessel at Opito Bay

### Transport

#### Transport Planning

##### Draft Regional Land Transport Strategy 2027/2033 (RLTP)

A presentation on the Land Transport Management Act 2003 requirements regarding the process to be followed in the compilation of the RLTP was given to the Regional Transport Committee at their February 2026 Meeting.

Further progress will be dependent on the release of the Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport and receipt of NZTA's funding information requirements and timelines to be met.

#### Transport Operations

##### Hokianga Link – Contract Termination, Interim Provision, and Tender Process

The previous operator of the Hokianga Link service provided one month's formal notice to terminate their contract on 28 February. Following this, NRC received expressions of interest from three parties

wishing to take over the service. In accordance with NZTA Waka Kotahi funding requirements, NRC will undertake a Closed Contest tender process to procure a new long-term provider. A Request for Quotes has been published on GETS.

To ensure continuity of service during the procurement process, Kaikohe Bus Company has been contracted to operate the Hokianga Link from 1 March to 31 May 2026. The successful tenderer will deliver the Hokianga Link service under a nine-year contract, commencing 1 June 2026.

#### **WDC–NRC Public Transport Meeting – 10 February**

A joint meeting between WDC and NRC was held on 10 February to review key public transport matters in Whangārei. Discussion covered the operation of the T2 lanes and noted continued growth in passenger numbers on the Hikurangi Link. The meeting also discussed upcoming changes to the Total Mobility Scheme from 1 July, including reduced fare caps and a shift in the subsidy rate from 75% to 65%.

#### **SchoolLink Services – Driver Shortage**

During March 2026, SchoolLink services were affected by a shortage of drivers. With limited relief drivers available, some services had to be combined at short notice to maintain coverage. This is an ongoing issue which highlights the need for council and operators to continue to work together to try and resolve.

#### **Total Mobility Schemes**

##### **Total Mobility Scheme – National Workshop 12 February 2026**

On Tuesday, 12 February 2026, staff facilitated a national workshop, convened by the Ministry of Transport, to discuss the Government's upcoming changes to the Total Mobility Scheme. The Government has confirmed a reduction in the subsidy rate from 75% to 65% from 1 July 2026, along with lower fare caps. The workshop focused on the remaining proposed changes, including improving assessment consistency and increasing wheelchair-accessible transport options. Public consultation on these issues is open until 22 March 2026, with users and support organisations encouraged to provide feedback through the Ministry of Transport's discussion document.

<https://www.transport.govt.nz/area-of-interest/strategy-and-direction/review-of-the-total-mobility-scheme>

##### **Total Mobility Scheme Trips for February 2026**

Total mobility Trips and client travel for January 2026:

- Whangarei – 1,971 clients undertaking 3,743 trips
- Far North – 474 clients undertaking 288 trips

## **8.2.5 A SUSTAINABLE, INNOVATIVE AND EQUITABLE ECONOMY**

---

### **Climate**

#### **Electrify Te Taitokerau at Field Days**

Staff attended the Northland Field Days alongside Electrify Te Taitokerau, a local advocacy group affiliated with Rewiring Aotearoa that promotes the benefits of electrifying our energy system to lower energy costs and improve resilience.

Staff developed practical resources highlighting the benefits of on-farm solar and received strong interest from farmers actively considering solar installations. Staff also shared information on household electrification as a way to reduce power bills and showcased an EV on-site, answering a wide range of questions and helping demystify electric vehicle technology.

The event provided a valuable opportunity to connect with solar installers operating in the region, as well as Fonterra, to better understand current efforts to reduce agricultural emissions.

Following the Field Days, staff are working with Northland Inc and Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority (EECA) to develop tailored guidance for Northland farmers, supporting greater uptake of on-farm solar to lower operating costs and strengthen farm resilience.

#### **Site Tour: Channel Infrastructure Energy Precinct**

Staff toured the Channel Infrastructure Energy Precinct. It was particularly interesting hearing their perspective on the energy transition, including their plans to transition away from diesel and petrol imports as the private vehicle fleet electrifies, reducing demand, and to scale up sustainable aviation fuel storage as demand and availability increases.

#### **Regional Economic Development**

The Joint Regional Economic Development Committee (JREDC) met on Friday 6 March. This included working with other shareholder councils and Northland Inc on performance reporting and appointment of directors, and coordination of speakers including Kānoa, Lake Ōmāpere Trust and Infometrics.

The Northland Infrastructure Plan continues to be developed by Beca in consultation with a project team involving staff from all four councils. Work in February included a review by council staff of a draft that incorporated feedback from the elected members provided at the Northland Forward Together Strategic Planning Workshop, the Regional Transport Committee, and the release of the National Infrastructure Plan. An updated draft will be provided to the next meeting of JREDC on 24 April 2026.

#### **Economic Information**

A presentation on getting the most from economic indicators was made to the Northland Funding Forum organised by MSD. The presentation drew attention to the depth and breadth of information on the Northland economy that is available on the Regional Economic Profile produced by Infometrics and available online at <https://regions.infometrics.co.nz/northland-region>.

#### **Financial Performance Overview**

The Council remains financially stable for the current reporting period, with overall performance continuing to track largely in line with the Annual Budget after adjusting for net salary savings. Manager reviews were undertaken using the February financial results to enable early identification of any potential cashflow or service-delivery pressures. Managers were reminded that actual expenditure must remain aligned with their approved budgets for the remaining months of the financial year. No material financial risks were identified through these manager reviews. The ongoing conflict in Iran presents an external financial risk due to the heightened volatility in global energy markets and disruptions to major oil supply routes which is creating volatility in the global financial markets. Should the budgeted gains required from Councils managed investment fund not eventuate because of this global uncertainty, sufficient funding is held in term deposits within the Opex Reserve to provide resilience and ensure cashflow continuity if required.

#### **Fraud, Corruption and Dishonesty Statement**

There are no new fraud investigations to report or any new incidents or suspected incidents of fraud at this time.

#### **Local Government (Infrastructure Funding) Amendment Bill**

The government has proposed changes to the Local Government (Infrastructure Funding) Act. Changes are intended to make it easier to fund and finance critical infrastructure (such as water, transport, and roads) for housing and urban development.

The current Local Government (Infrastructure Funding) Act includes a process for a separate legal entity (a Special Purpose Vehicle, or SPV) to borrow money to build the infrastructure. Properties

that benefit from it pay it back over time through a levy. Infrastructure can therefore be delivered without the debt sitting on territorial authorities' books and without relying on council rates or central government capital.

Submissions closed on the 20 February, with sector submissions both from Te Uru Kahika (TUK) and Taituarā (LG) representing regional council interests.

Both sector submissions expressed concern that the draft legislative changes were too narrow in scope, risks undermining climate resilience, and do not support equitable growth funding for regional communities.

### **8.2.6 MEANINGFUL PARTNERSHIPS WITH TĀNGATA WHENUA**

---

#### **Māngungu me Te Rā o Pōmare - Te rā whakamaumahara i te waitohunga o Te Tiriti o Waitangi**

Council was represented at the Māngungu Tiriti commemoration, where Chair Pita Tipene spoke on the taumata, acknowledging the significance of the site and the commitments made there in 1840. Te Rā o Pōmare was also marked, recognising the wider historical context of Tiriti signings across Te Taitokerau.



#### **Strengthening Resilience through Te Tiriti led Practice**

As part of Te Ruarangi – Te Taitokerau Resilience Action Plan, kaimahi engaged with regional partners and funders during Waitangi Week on climate impacts and decision-making grounded in Te Tiriti and He Whakaputanga. These engagements support stronger, more inclusive regional resilience planning.



Whanaungatanga with the Clare Foundation and wāhine across Taitokerau.

### Te Whāriki

Te Whāriki has commenced its 2026 work programme, with a focus on strengthening kaimahi capability in Te Reo Māori, Tikanga Māori and Te Tiriti o Waitangi. A refreshed delivery approach is being developed for rollout this year.



### Rae ki te Rae Whakaaro - Marae Recovery Hubs

Our team have been working hard in the community to help with the collective recovery by wrapping a korowai of care around the response approach. We call this model the Rae ki te Rae Whakaaro.

The model builds on two years of preparedness work where our CDEM team supported marae across Te Taitokerau to develop emergency plans and act as community hubs during the first 72 hours of an event. Its effectiveness was demonstrated during the January 2026 Whangaruru floods, when ten Ngātiwai marae activated early and provided immediate support to their communities before external agencies could reach the area.



Ōtetao Reti Marae

Following this, our Civil Defence and Te Tiriti Partnerships teams used the Rae ki te Rae Whakaaro framework to guide recovery efforts, ensuring consistent communication, timely identification of community needs, and coordinated delivery of support. This approach is helping shape how we work alongside marae in future recovery situations.



Mokau Marae

A hui was held at Lake Waiparera in partnership with NgaiTakoto and Waiharara School. Discussion was held on the health of the lake and what the community would like to do to make improvements. Ideas will be followed up and actioned through the Dune Lakes Kaitiaki Partnership Programme in the coming years.



Tangata whenua, local landowners and Waiharara School members holding a hui at Waiparera.

## 8.2.7 CARBON NEUTRAL, RESILIENT COMMUNITIES IN A CHANGING CLIMATE

### Natural Hazards

#### Plan for LIDAR and subsequent landslide mapping

The intensely heavy rainfall of the 16 January triggered a number of rainfall induced landslides around Ōakura, Whangaruru Harbour and eastern coastline between Whangarei Heads and Cape Brett. In late January a landslide reconnaissance flight by GNS Science identified the area of landslides triggered by this event and noted that in some catchments there had been significant landslides, some extending well under forest canopy cover. Analysis by an Auckland Council Geotechnical Engineer identified those landslides that could present an immediate threat to life, and those sites have been visited in person by Geotechnical Engineers.

To better understand the impacts of this storm on the land, NRC is partnering with Earth Sciences New Zealand (ESNZ) to map the landslides triggered by this rainfall event. In order to gather the data to allow accurate mapping we first need to collect aerial photography and LiDAR of the impacted area. We have contracted Aerial Survey to undertake the collection of this information as soon as weather permits.

Mapping the landslides will be the first step in enabling us to model the hazard and support future landslide forecasts. It also supports the work of the Land Management Team and Whangarei District Council. The landslide maps will be included in Land Information Memorandum of properties in the mapped area.

Increasing numbers of high intensity rainfall fall events are likely to cause more landslides which may require aerial photography or LiDAR to map and understand the hazard. ESNZ continues to investigate whether landslides can be mapped effectively using AI and or satellite imagery, an option that may be timelier and more cost effective in the future. Natural Hazards, CDEM and Science teams are working together on a triggers and processes for future events so that any data required can be collected as soon as possible after an event.



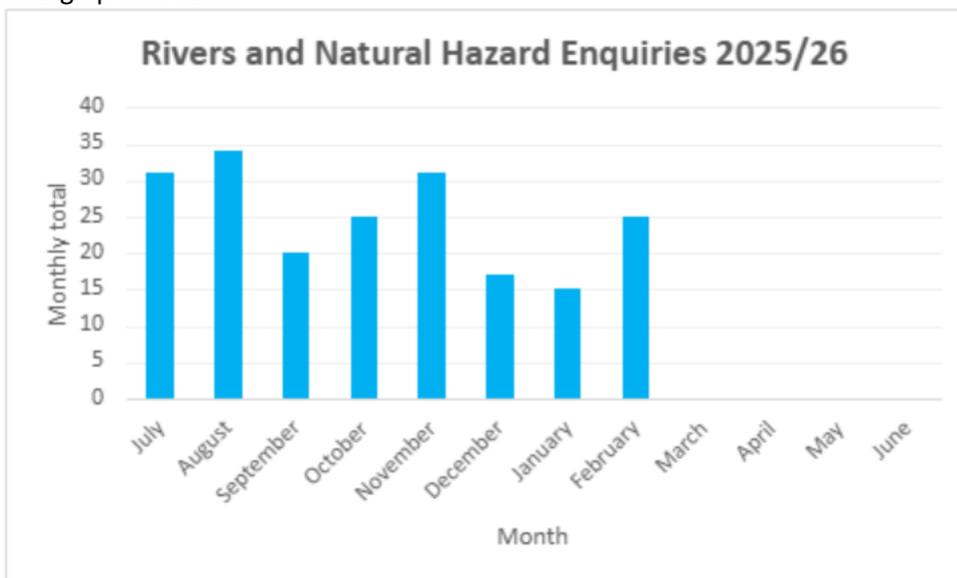
Aerial reconnaissance photo of the landslide impacts in Ōakura, January 2026 (image credit Earth Sciences NZ)

### Whangarei Urban Flood Strategy

The consultants on the Whangarei Urban Flood Strategy have begun to identify and model possible mitigation options, looking at how they interact and the costs vs benefits. The project team will be briefing councils in April with a joint workshop starting in May.

### Rivers and Natural Hazard Enquiries

In February, the team received 25 enquiries, most of which requested flood level data. The team are working on internal processes and systems to enable the public to find this information themselves freeing up staff time.



### Rivers

#### Otiria Swale

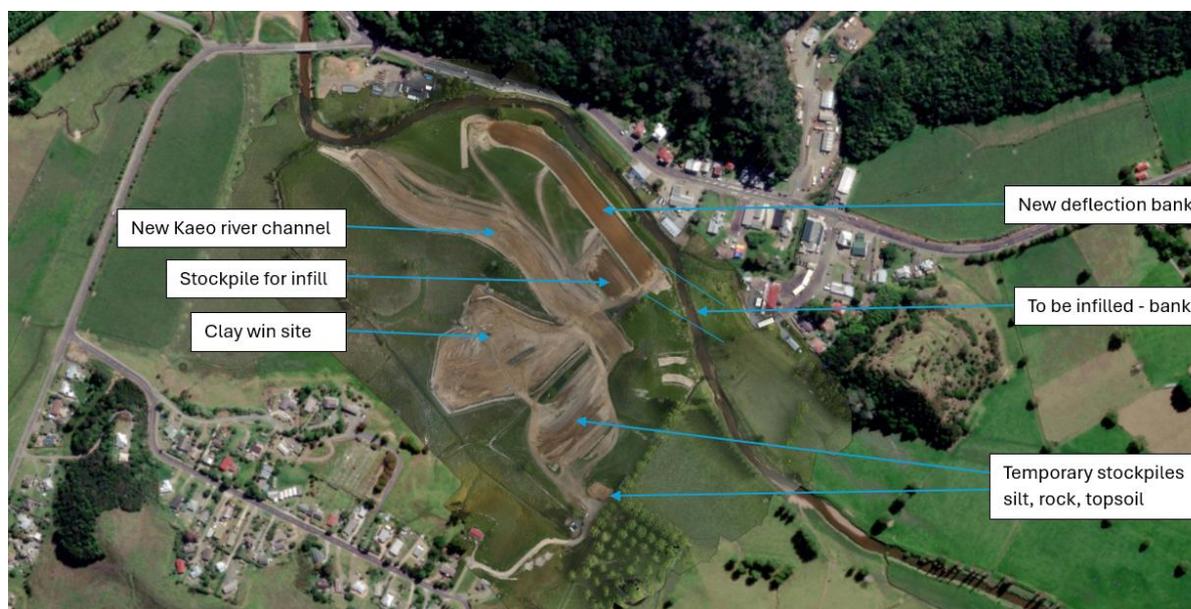
A formal blessing for the work was held on 26th February and was well attended by the local community. Additional asbestos was discovered at the site and is programmed to be removed by mid-March. An amendment was made to the construction programme to enable this work to progress in isolation from the main excavation work, which will reduce the impact on completion deadline.

### Kaeo Stage 2 Flood Infrastructure Project

Earthworks continue to progress well. Stage 1 of the deflection bank has reached design level and will undergo final trimming and topsoiling this week. Excavation of the remaining section of the new Kaeo River channel is advancing, with approximately one week of work left to complete Stage 1. This will be followed by placement of rock in the channel base and topsoiling of the batters for grass stabilisation.

Upon completion, the project will move into Phase 2: diverting the river into the new channel and infilling part of the old channel to join the new deflection bank with the existing structure. This phase is expected to commence in late April 2026.

A significant number of archaeological finds have been uncovered and are being managed appropriately by the site archaeologist in partnership with local hapū and iwi. The clay win area is being backfilled using material from the new channel and is being shaped into a constructed wetland, guided by the project ecologist.



Drone image of current construction site

### Awanui Scheme Upgrade

Tranche 2 – Lower Whangatane Spillway Setback, landowner negotiations, geotechnical and initial layout underway. Modelling indicates a 500 mm drop in flood level by setting back the stopbank. Funding agreement with Kanoa is being finalised. Enabling works are underway on the 1st of 3 phases. The team are removing unsuitable soil and using excess material from Tranche 1 to form a working track.

#### LTP Business Case

##### Awanui Lower Stopbank Assessment and Options:

Many of the Lower Awanui Coastal Stopbanks are of unknown height, strength and are difficult to reach. They have been overtopped in recent storm surge and king tide events.

Staff have developed a set of conceptual ideas to increase the flood protection of coastal banks by using a setback of the banks, taking advantage of higher more stable ground and shortening the total length of banks to maintain. This concept was presented to the Awanui Flood Scheme Working Group meeting on 5<sup>th</sup> March 2026. Staff have since engaged and scoped hydraulic modelling for the stopbank set-back options, engaged survey to confirm stopbank height and will undertake

conditional survey to try to get a better understanding of the existing condition of these coastal banks. Staff are also work with The Nature Conservancy (TNC) regarding a joint modelling exercise for the coastal stopbank setback proposal. TNC have funds for modelling and if the modelling shows favourable environmental benefits, TNC may fund other work.

**Kerikeri Flood Mitigation Options:**

Staff have engaged a hydraulic modelling consultant and scoped the options including Cross-Catchment flows, targeted channel improvement and K3A detention dam. Staff have met with the 2 x landowners that the Dam footprint is located. NRC will be using the Public Works Act to enable Geotech testing.

**Tauranga Bay Flood Mitigation:**

Staff picked up flood levels after the 22 Jan rain event. This proved useful to understand the flood gradient and also overland flow paths. Staff have contracted the peer review of the existing preliminary design. Staff have been invited to present the concept design at the Tauranga Bay Community Association AGM at Easter.

**Dargaville Flood Risk Assessment and Options:**

Staff have engaged a hydraulic modelling consultant to progress this work. We have scoped to understand the existing Level Of Service (LOS) with next steps to include options to increase the LOS and Rough Order Costs (ROC). NRC and KDC staff are working jointly on this proposal.

**18 Jan 2026 Flood Event**

Two Hydrologist from Earth Sciences New Zealand formally NIWA, assisted Staff with surveying 90 + flood levels after the event. This is valuable data that will be used for future calibration and verification of flood modelling and for “sanity checks” of flood levels. They picked up the data over a 3 days at no cost to NRC.

**Civil Defence Emergency Management**

**Weather Impacts and Ongoing Recovery**

Northland CDEM Group office’s focus through February remained on recovery and sustained operational support following the significant January 2026 severe weather events. While no major new emergencies occurred in February, the cumulative impacts of January’s weather systems continued to generate complex recovery needs, mainly in the Whangārei District.

Emergency Coordination Centre (ECC) support remained active during the early part of the month to assist the Whangārei District Council Emergency Operations Centre (EOC), which transitioned to recovery on 3 February.

Internal operational debriefs are underway across all teams, with phased processes to accommodate staff still heavily committed to recovery operations.

The National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA) sought assurance from all CDEM Groups regarding landslide risk assessments following January’s severe weather. Northland provided a formal response confirming that immediate life-safety assessments were completed promptly, urgent risks were addressed, and ongoing hazard monitoring is in place. A short-term coordination group is being established to link technical specialists, councils, and community representatives to improve the consistency, speed and quality of landslip information across the region.

**Operational Activities**

Throughout February, the Northland CDEM Group Office continued implementation of the 2025–2026 work programme. Key activity areas include:

### **Community engagement and planning:**

Emergency Management Specialists engaged with six new marae groups and one new community group between December–February, reflecting ongoing demand for preparedness support. There are now 81 completed Community Response and Marae Preparedness Plans across Te Taitokerau, with 13 plans identified for review to incorporate updated hazard data, particularly tsunami evacuation zones.

### **EOC/ECC Readiness and Staff Development:**

District councils continued rolling training and exercising programmes to strengthen readiness. This included EOC set-up exercises (FNDC), function-lead and CIMS development (WDC), and Starlink deployment practice (KDC). Five regional CIMS/function training blocks have been scheduled for 2026, although a forecast training funding shortfall of approximately \$29,000 remains a key risk.

### **Infrastructure and Lifeline Resilience:**

The Northland Lifelines Group continued progressing infrastructure resilience initiatives, including updated flood modelling, roading and bridge repairs, and utility network upgrades. Work also advanced on the regional early flood-warning system and the Whangārei Urban Flood Strategy.

### **Tsunami Siren Network Upgrades:**

Installation and mains connection works continued through February/March, with resource consenting issues for Waitangi and Arawhiti now resolved. An audit of the new siren systems will be undertaken by Malte to confirm future maintenance and support requirements, following the acquisition of HSS by Hörmann Warning Systems GmbH.

### **Capability Development**

#### **Common Operating Platform (COP):**

Desktop testing is underway on the platform, with a targeted ECC go-live in March. Work continues on integrating data feeds, with development of external functionality for partner agencies planned for subsequent phases.

## **8.2.8 EFFICIENT, PROGRESSIVE AND TRANSPARENT COUNCIL SYSTEMS**

---

### **People & Culture**

People and Culture activity for the last quarter was steady, with FTE fluctuating slightly due to seasonal intern placements and turnover rising to 12.5%. Recruitment remained busy with multiple parental leave roles, 15 recommendation memos, and 12 new requisitions, alongside two promotions, one secondment, two transfers, and seven departures. Training delivered DEIB, unconscious bias, resilience, stress management, management pathway modules, and Mental Health 101, with Conflict of Interest courses also underway. Strategic work progressed across the refreshed Performance Criteria Framework, organisational values review, Flexi Plus trial, Modern Workspaces updates, and ELMO implementation.

Health and safety performance is consistent, with incident reporting providing visibility of organisational trends and supporting a maturing safety culture. Additional emphasis is being placed on 'Work as Done' audits to ensure that assumptions match reality of how work is done on-site. Health and Safety at Work Amendment Bill - The Government's proposed reforms to Health and Safety aim to refocus the system on preventing serious harm by prioritising critical risks and reducing unnecessary compliance requirements for businesses, particularly small and low-risk operators. While most changes, such as reduced obligations for small, low-risk businesses and streamlined notification rules will not apply to NRC due to our size (greater than 20 employees), they may influence how we engage with contractors that fall into these categories. The reforms also clarify the distinction between governance and operational responsibilities and strengthen Approved Codes of Practice, providing increased certainty about compliance expectations.

### **Council Property**

- The Whangarei HQ Office lift replacement project is on schedule with lift commissioning late March 2026 and lift services resuming after WDC inspection and consenting early April 2026.
- Developed and detailed design has begun for the Multi-Agency Emergency Coordination Centre (MAEC), this will continue for several months to a point that resource and building consents can be applied for and issued later in the calendar year.

### **Information Services and Technology**

#### **Operations**

- The laptop and mobile phone refresh programme is progressing well and remains on track for completion by the end of April 2026. GIS system integration updates are currently under review, with completion and issue resolution targeted for the end of March 2026. Recruitment is underway for the vacant Application Support Analyst role.
- Transition to new Security Operations Centre is complete. Work to rationalise security products continues and system policies covering geo-blocking have been reviewed to manage current global threats.

#### **Data and Information**

- The initial Data Strategy has been drafted and is now being prepared for internal review. GIS is currently focused on resolving Maritime-related tickets, addressing IRIS data-transfer issues, and progressing the integration design for the new Asset Management System. Archiving of physical records continues in support of the Modern Workspaces project.

### **Projects**

#### **Project Axis - Implementation of new Asset Management and Human resources systems.**

- Assets - progress is positive with the decision made to pivot to the Univerus legacy platform, with maps now operational and Work Requests configuration underway. Master data for Maritime, Hydrology and Information Technology asset registers is well underway.
- Human Resource Information System (HRIS) - progress remains high with timelines on track. Current focus is on configuring the Learning and Development module ready for launch in April.

#### **IRIS Next Generation**

A collaborative initiative involving ten regional councils working with Regional Software Holdings Limited and Datacom to deliver a modern software platform to councils. The software facilitates a wide range of activities, including Customer and Community Engagement, Environmental Stewardship, and Regulatory functions, and incorporates both an online customer portal and a mobile application for field staff.

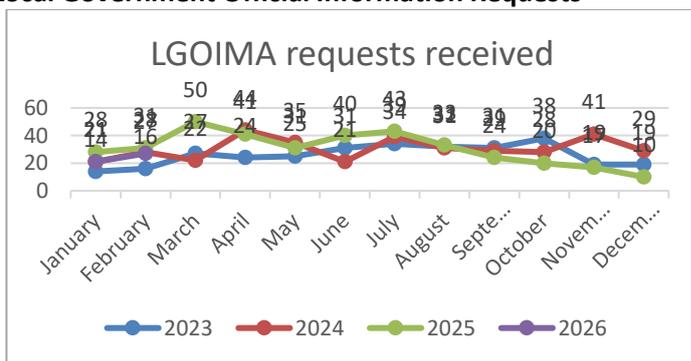
- Sector Programme- The planned Otago Regional Council design workshops for the Pilot are currently on hold until the software is fully functional and outstanding system issues are resolved. Any potential delays to the timeline are yet to be confirmed, and the programme-wide impacts are still being assessed. NRC continues to support the ORC Pilot by contributing expertise to progress work that can continue during this pause.
- NRC Project - Work continues to focus on understanding how the current Classic IRIS system is used, enabling a comprehensive current-state view of system business functions. This will help determine consistency, extent of use, and examples of good practice. Where opportunities arise, early transition planning is being explored to reduce effort and complexity ahead of NRC's implementation date. The current-state assessment will also be compared to the future-state design to inform the scope of change required.

**Corporate Strategy and governance**

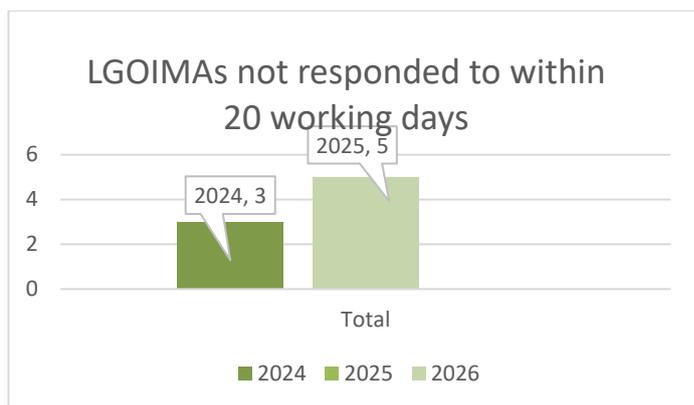
Staff have been progressing a number of projects and working to support mahi across the organisation:

- Council's programme and project system 'WayPoint' has been used to support the activity reviews being carried out as part of the Long Term Plan development process. Over 450 projects and programmes have been entered into the system which also supports risk and KPI reporting, allowing linkages to be created between activities, programmes, projects, reporting, service provision, and risk.
- The governance team have been facilitating a review of sector-wide LG membership organisations and supporting the review of terms of reference for the CE and Mayoral forums, and the Triennial Agreement.
- Council's in-house legal counsel has been in demand, providing comprehensive legal reviews of contracts and offering expert advice on complex matters, which in the past month has included flood works, transport contracts, CDEM and Caulerpa.
- Drafting of the zero-percent increase Annual Plan 2026/27 is well underway, aiming for adoption in May this year.
- Councils User Fees and Charges for 2026/27 is out for consultation, with the submission period open until 2 April.
- An extensive series of Council workshops has commenced as part of development of the Long Term Plan 2027-2037. This includes a collaborative approach to development of a new strategic direction, review of council activities and performance. Planning remains agile and able to be adapted as required as LG reform progresses. The process of development will extend throughout this year with key strategies, policies, performance framework, and full draft financial statements and rating forecasts for ten years developed. A plan for engagement with hapū and iwi is being developed.
- A programme of review of council's internal corporate policies continues, with the Acceptable Use Policy approaching completion.
- Improvement programmes including risk framework review, contract management improvement and support, LGOIMA improvement, internal audit and quality management are continuing as resourcing allows. A review of council's process management software is being carried out by the team.

**Local Government Official Information Requests**



In February 2026 we received 27 LGOIMA requests, 4 less than February 2025. Across the past three full years, totals rose from 310 in 2023 to 368 in 2024 and then held steady at 368 in 2025.



All LGOIMA requests for February 2026 were responded to within the required timeframe.

## Community Engagement

### Media and reputation

Five media releases were issued during February to local and national outlets, all receiving full pickup. Additional activity included two media briefs and substantive responses to nine media enquiries.

Media monitoring recorded 56 mentions, covering a wide range of council functions. The main drivers of attention were the teacher misconduct case involving a former staff member and ongoing commentary around local government reform and Northland councils' joint regional vision.

### Digital engagement

Engagement across NRC's digital channels increased significantly this month. Overall impressions rose by more than 300%, with engagements up over 600% and audience growth of 3.2%. This uplift was driven primarily by Waitangi commemorations content, which received strong positive feedback and provided a platform to reinforce Tāiki ē and council's Te Tiriti partnership approach.

Across platforms, Facebook continued to deliver the widest reach, while LinkedIn maintained the strongest engagement rate per impression.

Website traffic remained steady, with the Environmental Data Hub, Ngā Purākau stories and Madagascar ragwort information among the most visited pages.

Taumata Taiohi, the Education team's quarterly eNewsletter, was distributed to 326 subscribers and achieved a 44% open rate.

### Digital engagement snapshot

Metric	Feb 2026	Change to last period
Total audience (social)	24,565	+3.2% audience growth
Net audience growth (social)	764	↑ 154.7%
Published posts	122	26 in January
Impressions (social)	570,781	↑ 322.6% (from 135,068)
Engagements (social)	35,959	↑ 614.9% (from 5,030)
Engagement rate (per impression)	6.3%	Up from 3.6% (+73%)
Video views	117,061	↑ 192.4% (from 40,032)
Website visits (nrc.govt.nz)	55,783	-30.0% (from 79,654)
Top website pages (by views)	1. Environmental Data Hub — 4,338 2. Ngā Purākau — 2,788 3. Madagascar ragwort — 2,508	
eNews subscribers (cumulative)	6,250	Up from 4,208
Subscribed web alerts (cumulative)	1,869	+31 (from 1,838)

### Education and youth engagement

The Education team delivered Stream Health Monitoring Assessment Kit (SHMAK) training to teachers at St Francis Xavier Catholic School and all science classes at Kerikeri High School, enabling them to on-teach 500 students to participate in freshwater monitoring activities and raising the awareness and knowledge of Taitokerau water quality.



Teachers from St Francis Xavier Catholic School learn how to use their SHMAK kit.



Kerikeri High School students water quality testing.

Seaweek activity across Whangārei Primary, Totara North, Excellere and Renew Schools focused on marine biosecurity, shoreline surveys and coastal transects.



Whangārei Primary School students identify native and pest marine species.



The Marine Metre Squared initiative collects biodiversity, distribution and abundance data of seashore species.

The team supported 56 EnviroSchools communities, with a focus on awa restoration, pest control and native seed collection. The team have also developed an Invasive freshwater clam education programme that is being rolled out to Taitokerau schools

### Community events

NRC maintained a strong, coordinated presence at the February A&P shows in Kaitia, Broadwood and Paparoa, engaging with approximately 500 attendees on land management, biosecurity and environmental matters.

### Northland Field Days:

Council had another highly successful Northland Field Days, with an estimated 1,800 people visiting the NRC site across the three days. Displays on Madagascar ragwort, wetlands and freshwater pests attracted strong interest, with over 55 enquiries recorded for follow up. Online content linked to Field Days received 42,700 impressions and an 8.5% engagement rate.



Staff from across council supported engagement at Northland Field Days



Goat pies were this year's wild food giveaway and a great draw card for staff to engage with the public

### Campaigns and business support

The Community Engagement team supported several major campaigns and projects this month:

- Madagascar Ragwort: A large-scale awareness campaign (digital, print, signage and event display) launched in partnership with MPI and Biosecurity New Zealand. Early indicators show strong farmer reach and conversation-starter value at Field Days.
- Moth Plant Competition: The inaugural competition launched with strong uptake - 46 registrations in the first week and significant early reporting of seedlings and pods removed. More information is available here: <http://www.nrc.govt.nz/mothplantcomp>
- Good to Go Hub: our annual summer campaign delivered over 1.5 million impressions, 1,860 clicks, and 2,292 website sessions exceeding expectations and directing visitors to safety and biosecurity information for Northland's waterways, using targeted advertising to reach visitors and locals most likely to engage in water-based activities.
- Caulerpa Awareness: campaign helped familiarise communities and visitors about the affected areas and encourage people to check the rules before undertaking recreational water activities. Targeted marine-user advertising delivered 542,000+ impressions, 973 website sessions and 90% more reach than forecast.
- Freshwater Invasive Clam: an awareness campaign to highlight the risks of invasive freshwater clams and behavioural and visitor targeting across Northland and Kai Iwi Lakes reached nearly one million impressions, 1,317 clicks, and 1,643 website sessions.
- Land: Promotion for the poplar and willow erosion control season commenced and will continue through April.
- Science: Work is underway with the Coastal Science team to refresh web content and make science outputs more accessible to the community.
- Transport: Messaging was provided for Waitangi Day service closures, the Hikurangi service and SuperGold information.

---

---

**Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga**

Nil

**TITLE:** **Legislative compliance half yearly report July - December 2025**

**From:** Mandy Tepania, Audit and Assurance Lead

**Authorised by Group Manager:** Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 19 March 2026

---

### **Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary**

This report presents the findings of council's legislative compliance programme for the six-month period 1 July 2025 – 31 December 2025.

---

### **Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation**

That the report 'Legislative compliance half yearly report July - December 2025' by Mandy Tepania, Audit and Assurance Lead and dated 9 March 2026, be received.

---

### **Background/Tuhinga**

The Office of the Auditor-General encourages local authorities to apply a systematic process to managing the legal risks that might arise in relation to the functions and activities that they are responsible for.

Council's current legislative compliance framework provides assurance for compliance with legislation that is fundamental to the council's operations and/or poses significant potential risk (core legislation).

Core legislation was determined in conjunction with council's auditors and is reviewed every six months as part of the compliance process. Core legislation includes:

- Council's own rules, policies and bylaws
- The Local Government Act 2002
- The Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014
- The Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013
- The local Government Borrowing Act 2011
- The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
- The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Amendment Act 2022
- The Local Authorities (Member's Interests) Act 1968
- The Resource Management Act 1991
- The Fast Track Approvals Act 2024
- The Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
- The Holidays Act 2003
- The Employment Relations Act 2000
- The Biosecurity Act 1993

- The Building Act 2004
- The Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002
- The Land Transport Act 1998
- The Maritime Transport Act 1994
- The Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017
- The Privacy Act 2020
- The Public Records Act 2005
- The Goods and Services Tax Act 1985
- The Residential Tenancies Act 1956
- The following settlement acts:
  - Ngāti Kuri Claims Settlement Act 2015;
  - Te Aupōuri Claims Settlement Act 2015;
  - Ngāi Takoto Claims Settlement Act 2015;
  - Te Rarawa Claims Settlement Act 2015;
  - Te Hiku Omnibus Settlement Acts.
- Ngāti Kahu Accumulated Rentals Trust Act, 2015

There are several other pieces of legislation that also have relevance to council operations, but compliance is managed via other internal processes and procedures and not reported here.

Legislative compliance reporting is completed six-monthly by group managers. Reporting requires group managers to confirm compliance (or otherwise) with the relevant legislation and identify action that has been carried out to ensure that council is aware of any new legislation or regulations. Group managers must sign a declaration confirming their level of compliance.

Group managers stay informed of legislative amendments via legal compliance software 'Complywith', Te Haeata Portal (a treaty settlement commitment database), Local Government Listserv email distribution, national steering groups, parliamentary alerts, legal advice, advisors, and audit processes.

Reporting has been completed for the six-month period 1 July – 31 December 2025, and the results are reported here by exception.

#### **Addition to core legislation**

The Regulatory Services Group indicated in this reporting period the new Resource Management (Consenting and Other System Changes) Amendment Act 2025 as being core legislation as it places obligations on the Northland Regional Council as a local authority and a consent authority. The Resource Management (Consenting and Other System Changes) Amendment Act 2025 will be included in this reporting period, and the legislative compliance policy will be updated to reflect this in due course.

Following the signing in August 2025, Te Pire Whakahoki i a Kororipo Pā / Kororipo Pā Vesting Bill was introduced to Parliament and received unanimous support at its first reading in September 2025. This bill is currently before Parliament and will need to be considered in the next six-monthly report. The Deed for this settlement was signed between the Crown and the trustees of Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Rēhia Trust.

## Reporting

Reporting over this last period indicated that compliance was achieved with all of council's core legislation, with exception to the following:

- An efficiency and effectiveness review of the Regional Plan, as required under section 35 of the Resource Management Act 1991, is overdue. The review is currently on hold due to resourcing constraints, the strategic uncertainty created by resource management reform, and the fact that our previous interpretation of section 35 requirements differed from interpretation that have been brought about through the judiciary. In addition, the Government's 'plan stop' means that undertaking a full efficiency and effectiveness review now would divert limited resources toward work that won't be able to be actioned until the new system is in place.

---

## Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

**TITLE:** **Receipt of Committee Minutes**  
**From:** Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist  
**Authorised by:** Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist, on 10 March 2026

---

### Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the unconfirmed minutes of the:

- Regional Transport Committee – 9 December 2025
- Regional Transport Committee – 10 February 2026
- Infrastructure Committee – 17 February 2026
- Audit and Risk Committee – 17 February 2026
- Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee – 23 February 2026
- Investment Committee – 3 March 2026

be received.

---

### Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Regional Transport Committee Minutes - 9 December 2025 [↓](#) 

Attachment 2: Regional Transport Committee Minutes - 10 February 2026 [↓](#) 

Attachment 3: Infrastructure Committee Minutes - 17 February 2026 [↓](#) 

Attachment 4: Audit and Risk Committee Minutes - 17 February 2026 [↓](#) 

Attachment 5: Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee Minutes - 23 February 2026 [↓](#) 

Attachment 6: Investment Committee Minutes - 3 March 2026 [↓](#) 

Regional Transport Committee  
9 December 2025

## Regional Transport Committee Minutes

Meeting held in the Council Chamber  
36 Water Street, Whangārei  
on Tuesday 9 December 2025, commencing at 1:00 pm - 3:00pm

### Tuhinga/Present:

Chairperson, NRC Councillor Joe Carr  
Deputy Chairperson, Councillor John Blackwell  
WDC Councillor, Brad Flower  
FNDC Councillor, Ann Court  
KDC Councillor, Rachael Williams  
KiwiRail Programme Director Northland, Eric Hennephof  
NZ Transport Agency, Director Regional Relationships, Steve Mutton  
(online)

### I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

#### Full Meeting

NRC Group Manager - Community Resilience, Louisa Gritt  
NRC Secretariat, Haylee Labelle  
NRC Governance Manager, Jane Hickmott  
NRC Alternate Member, Pita Tipene  
NRC Transport Manager, Chris Powell  
NRC Policy Specialist, Michael Payne  
WDC GM – Infrastructure, Jim Sephton  
WDC Alternate Member, Crichton Christie  
WDC CE, Simon Weston  
WDC Programme Manager - Road Safety Promotion, Nicole Korach  
FNDC Alternate Member, Rachel Baucke (online)  
FNDC Transportation Business Manager, Andy Brown  
KDC Roding Manager, Varunesh Sinha  
NZ Police Inspector, John Fagan  
Automobile Association, Tracey Risetto

#### Part Meeting

NRC Transport Project Officer, Anita Child (online)  
NRC Transport Services Coordinator, Pooja Singh

The Chair declared the meeting open at 1pm.

### Ngā Mahi Whakapai/Housekeeping (Item 1.0)

### Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 2.0)

#### Moved (Carr / Court)

That the apologies from Councillor Lambeth for non-attendance be received.

Regional Transport Committee  
9 December 2025

**Carried**

### **Nga whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 3.0)**

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

### **Presentation of Minutes - 5 August 2025 (Item 4.1)**

**Report from Haylee Labelle, Personal Assistant Community Resilience**

**Moved (Blackwell / Williams)**

1. That the minutes of the Regional Transport Committee meeting held on 5 August 2025, be noted.
2. Note that in accordance with Northland Regional Council Standing Orders, the last minutes of the triennium have been approved by the Chair and Chief Executive Officer.

**Carried**

### **Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 5.1)**

**Report from Haylee Labelle, Personal Assistant Community Resilience**

**Moved (Court / Carr)**

That the action sheet be received.

**Carried**

*Secretarial notes: Verbal update for Action 1 5/8/25 provided by NZTA and this action is now completed.*

*Teams are actively working on a permanent design solution to strengthen the bridge, and funding is being sought to enable construction as soon as possible.*

*Bridge inspections revealed concerns, so a temporary speed limit of 30 km/h and a reduction to one lane were implemented to distribute weight more safely. Subsequently, the bridge was kept as one lane as a semi-permanent solution while a long-term intervention was considered.*

*In October, new vehicle-triggered traffic lights and a pedestrian/cyclist crossing button were installed, along with CCTV cameras to monitor compliance and system operation. The speed limit was then raised to 60 km/h after these measures were in place.*

*A remaining issue involves a landowner's driveway affected by the new traffic light setup, which is still being resolved. NZTA clarified that the duration of the permanent works is not yet determined, as the design methodology is still under development.*

*In response to questions, NZTA confirmed that there have been no issues with slash (debris) affecting the bridge, and that observed cracking is attributed to the bridge's age rather than external factors.*

Regional Transport Committee  
9 December 2025

### **Regional Transport Committee Elected Representatives and Alternates (Item 6.1)**

**Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council**

**Moved (Carr / Blackwell)**

1. That the report 'Regional Transport Committee Elected Representatives and Alternates' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Transport Alliance and dated 28 October 2025, be received.
2. That the formally elected Regional Transport Committee Representatives and Alternate Representatives be duly noted.

**Carried**

*Secretarial notes: Amendments to the report accepted to read Northland Regional Council in place of NTA and a change in dates to match the current triennium*

### **KiwiRail Representation on the Regional Transport Committee (Item 6.2)**

**Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council**

**Moved (Blackwell / Williams)**

1. That the report 'KiwiRail Representation on the Regional Transport Committee' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and dated 14 October 2025, be received.
2. That the Regional Transport Committee approve the appointment of a non-voting KiwiRail representative to the Regional Transport Committee.
3. That the Regional Transport Committee note that, in accordance with Section 105A of the Land Transport Management Act 2003, the KiwiRail Representative will have no voting rights.
4. That the appointed KiwiRail representative be invited to attend all Regional Transport Committee meetings for the period 2025-2028.

**Carried**

### **Regional Transport Committee Terms of Reference (Item 7.1)**

**Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council**

**Moved (Court / Williams)**

That the report 'Regional Transport Committee Terms of Reference' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and dated 28 October 2025, be received.

**Carried**

### **Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/2027 - National Funding Assistance Uptake Report (Item 7.2)**

**Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council**

**Moved (Williams/ Blackwell)**

That the report 'Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/2027 - National Funding Assistance Uptake Report' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and dated 24 November 2025, be received.

Regional Transport Committee  
9 December 2025

#### **Carried**

*Secretarial notes: Kaipara's network is improving, with 65% of pavement rehabilitation completed for the financial year, \$20 million in capital projects, and significant emergency works from Cyclone Gabrielle. Bridge repair contracts are in procurement, and a major seawall project is progressing toward completion by mid-March.*

*Whangarei District Council (WDC) has identified Springs Flat as its largest current project, awarded all contracts, and scheduled work to continue into the next construction season. A panel established is delivering slip repairs, with one area (Memorial Drive) flagged as problematic due to high costs. WDC noted that the funding uptake report was a quarterly report and did not reflect their most recent request for fund uptake of around \$7m, reflecting the large amount of work going on around the district.*

*NZTA provided a high-level update on state highway improvements, noting some projects are under budget and that reporting periods are mixed. The importance of monitoring run rates and delivering on funding commitments was emphasised, with the potential for additional funding if projects are delivered efficiently.*

*Committee members discussed the format and level of detail for infrastructure and financial reporting to the committee, balancing the need for high-level summaries with operational detail.*

*The committee agreed to task the NRC Transport Manager to work with roading managers from each council to develop a high-level report summary template, including links to more detailed information, to be presented at the next RTC meeting.*

#### **Actions**

**NRC Transport Manager to work with roading managers from each council to develop a high-level report summary with links to detailed information, and present the proposed format at the next RTC meeting..**

### **NZTA Waka Kotahi Update for Te Tai Tokerau (Item 7.3)**

**Report from Steve Mutton, NZTA - Director Regional Relationships, Te Tai Tokerau me Tāmaki Makaurau**

#### **Moved (Mutton/ Carr)**

That the report 'NZTA Waka Kotahi Update for Te Tai Tokerau' by Steve Mutton, NZTA - Director Regional Relationships, Te Tai Tokerau me Tāmaki Makaurau and dated 14 October 2025, be received.

#### **Carried**

*Secretarial notes: NZTA outlined the new, outcome-focused NZTA strategy and the development of evidence packs for Northland, intended to support the Regional Transport Plan (RTP) and Long-Term Plan (LTP) processes. Feedback on these packs is welcomed.*

*Key national initiatives include improvements to the One Network Framework, state highway investment proposals, and the rollout of the national ticketing solution, which will reach Northland by 2027.*

*Safety remains a national priority, with school speed limits, intersection upgrades, and community initiatives underway. In Northland, productivity improvements, resilience, and safety dominate investment, with major corridor projects progressing.*

Regional Transport Committee  
9 December 2025

*Council members raised the importance of recognising hapū and iwi as partners in transport planning. NZTA confirmed ongoing engagement and the value of their partnership, noting they are not itemised in every report.*

*The evidence packs are designed as living documents, updated with new data and feedback, and are intended to provide consistent analysis for prioritizing regional transport interventions.*

#### **KiwiRail Update (Item 7.4)**

##### **Report from Eric Hennephof, KiwiRail - Programme Director Northland**

###### **Moved (Carr/ Blackwell)**

That the report 'KiwiRail Update' by Eric Hennephof, KiwiRail - Programme Director Northland and dated 24 November 2025, be received.

###### **Carried**

*Secretarial notes: The reference design for the rail project was made available to interested parties, with 57 responses received. An expression of interest is open for two non-binding options: build only, and design-build-finance, closing in February. The Interior Yard upgrade has been completed in Otiria, with the system performing well during heavy rain and successfully preventing floodwaters from entering the town. Ecological surveys and cultural impact assessments are underway for the Marsden Point rail link, with the first change of designation approved by WDC and further designation processes ongoing. Major culvert repairs are scheduled during the Christmas block of line, with ongoing minor upgrades to improve the resilience of the North Auckland Line.*

#### **Regional Road Safety Report (Item 7.5)**

##### **Report from Nicole Cauty, Road Safety Project Manager and Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council**

###### **Moved (Blackwell/ Flower)**

That the report 'Regional Road Safety Report' by Nicole Korach, Road Safety Project Manager, dated 24 November 2025, be received.

###### **Carried**

*Secretarial notes: Inspector John Fagan provided a verbal update. Police are preparing for the introduction of random oral fluid testing for drugs, expected to commence in the district around March 2026 and reported that efforts are currently focussed on speed and intoxication, with secondary attention to seat belts and distractions*

#### **Northland Infrastructure Plan – Update (Item 7.6)**

##### **Report from Darryl Jones, Economist**

###### **Moved (Williams/ Blackwell)**

That the report 'Northland Infrastructure Plan – Update' by Darryl Jones, Economist and dated 24 November 2025, be received.

###### **Carried**

*Secretarial notes: The development of the Northland Infrastructure Plan, its objectives, integration with other strategies were presented.*

Regional Transport Committee  
9 December 2025

*The regional infrastructure plan initiative arose from the Northland Forward Together workshop, aiming to integrate infrastructure planning across councils and align priorities for advocacy and funding.*

*Engagement with councils, NZTA, KiwiRail, and other sectors has confirmed the value of a regional plan to provide a consistent narrative for government and internal decision-making.*

*The plan focuses on enhancing regional prosperity, connectivity, resilience, and sustainable investment, with attention to freight, housing, and the role of hapū in economic development.*

*The governance framework for the plan is still being determined, with the current Joint Regional Economic Development Committee providing oversight. Integration with the Regional Transport Plan and other strategies is a priority to avoid duplication and ensure alignment.*

*The Chair reminded attendees about the statutory responsibilities of the RTC with regard to prioritisation of land transport. RTC members highlighted the need to connect various strategies and address gaps, particularly in housing, workforce, and multi-sector collaboration. The plan will undergo further engagement and consultation in the coming year.*

### **Regional Transport Infrastructure Resilience Study - Update (Item 7.7)**

**Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and Kayla Gunson, Regional Transport Coordinator**

#### **Moved (Court/ Carr)**

That the report 'Regional Transport Infrastructure Resilience Study - Update' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and Kayla Gunson, Regional Transport Coordinator and dated 18 November 2025, be received.

#### **Carried**

*Secretarial notes: The study compiles risk assessments for over 2,300 road sections, integrates hazard mapping, and aims to inform prioritization and funding decisions for resilience projects. The study consolidates previous resilience assessments from multiple agencies into a single regional overview, rating each road section and structure (bridges, culverts) by risk level and mapping vulnerabilities to hazards such as flooding and sea level rise. The resulting database and maps will support the RTC in making informed decisions and provide a robust business case for funding applications to NZTA.*

*Chairman noted the complexity and extensive scope of the study, the need to focus on critical routes, and the importance of coordinating with other regional infrastructure planning efforts to avoid duplication and ensure timely delivery.*

#### **Actions:**

**GM Community Resilience to forward the draft WSP Natural Hazards Resilience Assessment Phase 2 report to RTC Members and Alternates**

### **Draft Regional Public Transport Plan (Item 7.8)**

**Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and Kayla Gunson, Regional Transport Coordinator**

#### **Moved (Flower/ Williams)**

Regional Transport Committee  
9 December 2025

That the report 'Draft Regional Public Transport Plan' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and Kayla Gunson, Regional Transport Coordinator and dated 18 November 2025, be received.

**Carried**

*Secretarial notes: Chairman raised concerns about low patronage on some bus routes and emphasized the need for data on usage and costs to inform decisions about continuing or modifying services (focused on Hokianga Link and Mid North) It was noted that the Hokianga Link operates 2-days per week, Mid North – 3 days per week and Far North – daily. It was noted that all decisions relating to changes to services lie with the Northern Regional Council.*

**Whakamutunga (Conclusion)**

**The meeting concluded at 3pm.**

Regional Transport Committee  
10 February 2026

## Regional Transport Committee Minutes

Meeting held in the Council Chamber  
36 Water Street, Whangārei  
on Tuesday 10 February 2026, commencing at 10:30 am - 12:30pm

### Tuhinga/Present:

Chairperson, NRC Councillor Joe Carr  
Deputy Chairperson, NRC Councillor John Blackwell  
FNDC Councillor, Ann Court  
KDC Councillor, Rachael Williams (online)  
WDC Councillor, Brad Flower  
NZTA Regional Manager - Auckland & Northland System Design, Kathryn King

### I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

#### Full Meeting

KDC Alternate member Gordon Lambeth  
FNDC Alternate Member Rachel Baucke (Ex-Officio)  
NRC Alternate member Pita Tipene (online)  
NRC Group Manager - Community Resilience, Louisa Gritt  
NRC Governance Manager, Jane Hickmott  
NRC Secretariat, Haylee Labelle  
WDC GM – Infrastructure, Jim Sephton  
FNDC Transportation Business Manager, Andy Brown  
KDC Roading Manager, Varunesh Sinha (online joined 10.43am)  
NRC Transport Manager, Chris Powell  
WDC Transportation Strategy & Planning Lead, Nick Marshall  
WDC Programme Manager - Road Safety Promotion, Nicole Korach  
Roadsafe Northland, Ashley Johnston  
FNDC Contractor, Rob Gilmore  
Automobile Association, Tracey Risetto

#### Part Meeting

NRC Policy Specialist, Michael Payne (joined 11.02am)

Chaired by deputy chairman Cr Blackwell. The Chair declared the meeting open at 1030am.

### Ngā Mahi Whakapai/Housekeeping (Item 1.0)

### Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 2.0)

#### Moved (Flower/ Carr)

That the apologies from Eric Hennephof for non-attendance be received.

#### Carried

Regional Transport Committee  
10 February 2026

### **Nga whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 3.0)**

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

### **Confirmation of Minutes - 9 December 2025 (Item 4.1)**

**Report from Haylee Labelle, Personal Assistant Community Resilience**

**Moved (Flower/ Court)**

That the minutes of the Regional Transport Committee meeting held on 9 December 2025, be confirmed as a true and correct record and that these be duly authenticated by the Chair.

**Carried**

*Secretarial notes: Amendment to be made to the December RTC minutes regarding the KiwiRail update, to clearly reflect that the interior rail yard upgrade refers to Otiria.*

### **Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 5.1)**

**Report from Haylee Labelle, Personal Assistant Community Resilience**

**Moved (Court/ Carr)**

That the action sheet be received.

**Carried**

*Secretarial notes: Discussion on the reporting template provided to RCAs was deferred to item 6.1.*

*Discussed the prevalence of wet road crashes in the region after dry spells, the challenges in correlating crash data with weather patterns due to limitations in available data and differences in testing practices between NZTA and local councils., and the need for ongoing safety messaging and technical interventions.*

*WDC Transportation Strategy & Planning Lead provided an update indicating that the region has a higher percentage of wet road crashes (30%) compared to the national average (16%), with the increase attributed to the rural network and specific road conditions.*

*Noted that certain road treatments, such as mixing blue chip and limestone, can create slippery surfaces when wet, highlighting the need for careful material selection and ongoing maintenance.*

*Emphasised the importance of public messaging to encourage careful driving after dry periods and discussed the role of scrim testing and condition data collection in improving road safety.*

### **Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/2027 - National Funding Assistance Uptake Report (Item 6.1)**

**Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council**

**Moved (Blackwell / Carr)**

That the report 'Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/2027 - National Funding Assistance Uptake Report' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and dated 22 January 2026, be received.

**Carried**

*Secretarial notes: NRC Transport Manager explained that the new high-level reporting template includes links to detailed council documents, and each council is responsible for providing relevant*

Regional Transport Committee  
10 February 2026

*information to support transparency and accountability. Members confirmed that the template was a good start. Cr Flower made inquiries about how value for money could be demonstrated. Discussed the importance of referencing monitoring reports for maintenance contracts and benchmarking value for money across councils, with suggestions to use NZTA's AMP reporting and peer analysis for future improvements. RCAs were encouraged to add links to publicly available information that showed contract monitoring with reporting against this by exception.*

*Cr Court questioned NZTA about their plans to fully utilise their financial allocation for the Northland network, to which NZTA confirmed that their programme is on track, with updates to be provided as the year progresses.*

*Debated the potential return to a regional transportation model, the implications of government directives on the continued delivery of transport infrastructure and services priorities. The members agreed on the need for a workshop and discussion paper to guide future decision making and governance in regard transport in Northland. Discussed the pros and cons of returning to a regional model similar to the former Northland Transportation Alliance (NTA), with some Elected Representatives expressing satisfaction with the current arrangements and others emphasising the need for regional leadership and unity. Acknowledged that if local authorities do not propose a preferred model, the government may impose one, underscoring the urgency of proactive planning and consensus-building among councils.*

*FNDC is making a proposal to NZTA to reconsider their FAR rate and KDC are in the initial stages of looking at a proposal noting that they have 1200km of unsealed road vs 464km of sealed road in their network.*

#### **Actions**

- 1. NRC Transport Manager and GM Community Resilience will develop a discussion paper for a workshop on the future structure of roading in Northland with the aim of developing recommendations for each council to consider and discuss internally**
- 2. NRC GM Community Resilience and NRC Transport Manager to discuss how the report can capture value for money and to discuss proposals with Roading Managers.**

### **NZTA Waka Kotahi Update for Te Tai Tokerau (Item 6.2)**

**Report from Kathryn King, NZTA - Regional Manager Auckland & Northland System Design**

**Moved (Carr/ Blackwell)**

That the report 'NZTA Waka Kotahi Update for Te Tai Tokerau' by Kathryn King, NZTA - Regional Manager Auckland & Northland System Design and dated 17 December 2025, be received.

#### **Carried**

*Secretarial notes: NZTA reported on the region's response to recent intense rainfall, highlighting the resilience of state highways and ongoing efforts to address flooding and slips. Updates were given on the progress of major projects, including landowner negotiations, contract awards, and the transition to the IDC integrated delivery contract with Fulton Hogan.*

*NZTA outlined the rollout of the national ticketing solution and upcoming consultations on speed limit changes, with a focus on balancing community concerns and empirical evidence.*

Regional Transport Committee  
10 February 2026

*The process for reviewing funding assistance rates was discussed, with encouragement for councils to submit evidence-based proposals reflecting local challenges and deprivation indices.*

*Concern was raised to NZTA about the safety of the approaches to Tangowahine Bridge and other local road issues, requesting further investigation and action.*

#### **Actions**

- 1. NZTA to confirm whether the old state highway northbound at Loop Road will return to two lanes and report back to the committee.**
- 2. NZTA to communicate when the transportation for the turbines for the wind farm will be to Northland**
- 3. NZTA to provide a timeline at the next RTC meeting for the traffic light installation at Otaika for pedestrians**
- 4. NZTA to consult with the RTC on proposals for speed limit changes**

#### **Regional Road Safety Report (Item 6.3)**

**Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and Nicole Korach, Project Manager - Road Safety Promotion**

##### **Moved (Carr/ Williams)**

That the report 'Regional Road Safety Report' by, Nicole Korach, Road Safety Project Manager, dated 22 January 2026, be received.

##### **Carried**

*Secretarial notes: It was noted that John Fagan from NZ Police is not present. WDC Programme Manager - Road Safety Promotion reported that Northland continues to show high risk in several safety categories, particularly in Kaipara and Far North, with ongoing efforts to address these issues.*

*A new campaign focusing on speed, in collaboration with police and ACC, will run in April and May, following a previous campaign on alcohol impairment.*

*Road Safety will be participating in the Northern Field Days with interactive safety exhibits and a focus on impairment, fatigue and restraints. Noted the challenges in staffing these events due to centralisation of partner agencies and the size of the WDC team.*

#### **Regional Land Transport Plan - Process (Item 6.4)**

**Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council**

##### **Moved (Carr/ Court)**

That the report 'Regional Land Transport Plan - Process' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and dated 17 December 2025, be received.

##### **Carried**

*Secretarial notes: NRC Transport Manager reviewed the statutory requirements, compilation process, and funding categories for the RLTP, including the importance of alignment with the Government Policy Statement (GPS) and the role of Investment Logic Mapping exercise in the process.*

Regional Transport Committee  
10 February 2026

*Discussed the project categories and explained that only those included in the National Land Transport Programme eligible for funding; prioritisation is necessary due to limited resources.*

*Discussed the challenge of aligning RLTP timelines with local long-term plans, especially given recent dispensations for three-year plans, and the need for parallel processes to ensure eligibility for national funding.*

*It was clarified that councils need to include non-prioritised projects in the RLTP even if they are unlikely to receive national funding, to establish legitimacy for seeking alternative funding sources.*

*The timetable is yet to be confirmed.*

**Actions:**

1. A motion was passed for NRC Transport Manager to draft a letter of appreciation to NZTA to thank Steve Mutton for his significant contributions to Northland's roading and the RTC

**Whakamutunga (Conclusion)**

The meeting concluded at 12.30pm.

Infrastructure Committee  
17 February 2026

## Infrastructure Committee Minutes

Meeting held in the Council Chamber  
36 Water Street, Whangārei  
on Tuesday 17 February 2026, commencing at 12:30 pm - 2:00 pm

### Tuhinga/Present:

Chairperson, Councillor John Blackwell  
Councillor Geoff Crawford (online)  
Councillor Joe Carr  
Independent Tangata Whenua Member, George Riley  
Independent Tangata Whenua Member, Dee-Ann Wolferstan  
Chief Executive Officer, Jonathan Gibbard (left at 2pm)  
Councillor Colin Kitchen  
Councillor Pita Tipene  
Councillor Jack Crow

### I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

#### Full Meeting

Group Manager - Community Resilience, Louisa Gritt  
NRC Secretariat, Haylee Labelle

#### Part Meeting

Senior River Management Engineer, Barney Brotherhood  
Natural Hazards Specialist, Sarah Gauden-Ing  
Rivers and Natural Hazards Officer, Matthew Jolly  
Rivers Asset Management Officer, Dale Roberts  
Economist, Darryl Jones  
Rivers Project Manager, Meg Tyler (online)  
Rivers Manager, Joseph Camuso (online)  
Economic Policy Advisor, Codie McIntyre

The Chair declared the meeting open at 1pm. Delayed start due to the Audit, Risk and Finance meeting running over time

### Ngā Mahi Whakapai/Housekeeping (Item 1.0)

### Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 2.0)

There were no apologies.

### Nga whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 3.0)

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Infrastructure Committee  
17 February 2026

### **Infrastructure Strategy Update (Item 4.1)**

#### **Report from Joseph Camuso, Rivers & Natural Hazards Manager**

Reported that the Kawakawa deflection bank is now complete, Otiria and Moerewa are 90% complete with some delays due to asbestos, and Punaruku is 100% complete, though landowner agreements limited the scope of work.

Meg explained that 129 archaeological features have been found at the Kaeo stage 2 site, including items of both European and Māori origin, with ongoing carbon dating and reporting; no finds have yet required work stoppage, but the risk remains as construction continues.

Cultural monitors from local hapu and trust boards are present on site most days, working alongside archaeologists, with some monitors funded for training purposes, ensuring cultural considerations are integrated into the archaeological process.

Joseph clarified that the deflection bank at Kawakawa was designed to avoid the need for a pumping station, accepting some backwater flooding as a trade-off for reducing high-speed floodwater impact on businesses, and that the design was agreed upon with the committee after modelling various options.

Noted that the main risk to the Kaeo Stage 2 project is archaeological finds, with funding deadlines extended by NIF due to these uncontrollable delays, and that the project remains on track for completion within the financial year.

#### **Actions:**

- 1. Meg to share the archaeological reports from Kaeo Stage 2 internally with committee members, ensuring sensitive information is protected until the site is secure.**
- 2. NRC secretariat to add discussion of the Kawakawa deflection bank's effectiveness and potential improvements to the agenda for the next Taumarere Liaison Working Group meeting.**
- 3. NRC Rivers Team to send a clearer version of the Kerikeri mitigation options map and provide supporting data on land height changes to committee members.**

### **Infrastructure Strategy - Other Rivers (Item 4.2)**

#### **Report from Joseph Camuso, Rivers & Natural Hazards Manager**

Introduced the Minor Rivers Programme, outlining its budget, reactive nature, and examples of partnership with NZTA and district councils for route and bridge resilience, and discussed plans to formalize and expand this work into a long-term, business-as-usual programme.

The Minor Rivers Programme operates with an \$81,000 budget for reactive work, addressing public reports of blockages or risks to infrastructure, funded through the flood infrastructure rate rather than targeted rates.

Described successful collaborations with NZTA and district councils, such as sediment removal at Turntable Hill, where council staff identified issues and managed solutions funded by NZTA, leveraging council's technical perspective.

Infrastructure Committee  
17 February 2026

Plans are underway to develop a more structured work programme for route and bridge resilience, including bridge inspections and prioritisation using a GIS-based tool, with the aim of integrating this work into the next long-term plan and potentially expanding it to business-as-usual.

Discussed the importance of ongoing maintenance for bridges and culverts, the impact of sedimentation, and the need to assess and address potential vulnerabilities, especially in light of changing weather patterns and increased flood risk.

Members are supportive of NRC developing a work programme and determining resource requirements (potentially Charles) so that a LTP conversation can be had.

**Actions:**

1. **NRC Rivers Team to develop a work programme for bridge inspections and route resilience improvements, including resource requirements, to inform the next LTP process.**
2. **Louisa to provide Pita with an overview of what the priority catchments are and a rationale**

*For the record acronym explanation (LOS) level of service, (ROC) rough order costs, (ARI) annual return interval*

### **Regional Infrastructure Strategy (Item 4.3)**

#### **Report from Louisa Gritt, Group Manager - Community Resilience**

Reviewed the development of the regional infrastructure plan, addressing its scope, integration with other strategies, stakeholder engagement, and concerns about equitable development, actionable outcomes, and inclusion of local priorities such as wood processing and spatial planning.

The regional infrastructure plan aims to cover a broad range of infrastructure types, including roads, rail, bridges, power, and airfields, with both short-term (10-year) and long-term (30-year) outlooks, and is being developed with input from all four councils and various infrastructure managers.

Concerns raised about the need for cohesive advocacy, inclusion of iwi and hapu, and ensuring that the plan reflects the priorities of all communities, not just dominant centres, to support equitable regional development.

The plan is being designed to align with other regional strategies, including spatial planning efforts and local government reform requirements, with steering group members ensuring that these interrelationships are considered in the plan's development.

Specific concerns were raised about the inclusion of wood processing opportunities in the mid-North, the need for actionable items in the plan, and the importance of supporting local economic development through infrastructure investment, with assurances that these topics are being considered

Discussed the challenges of flood risk management, the need for integrated drainage schemes across district and regional councils, and the potential for transferring drainage responsibilities, with input from Louisa, Joe, and others on resource requirements and local government reform implications.

Infrastructure Committee  
17 February 2026

Highlighted that multiple drainage areas exist in the Far North, with varying effectiveness, and that the Regional Council may need to step in to provide more integrated and efficient management, especially as current district council arrangements are not always delivering as intended.

Emphasised the need for detailed information from district councils about existing drainage schemes, assets, and their condition before any transfer of responsibilities, noting that engagement from district councils has been limited and information is still pending.

Discussed how ongoing local government reform may affect the process of transferring drainage schemes, suggesting that efforts may be better focused on broader reform outcomes rather than piecemeal transfers, but also recognizing the potential to use current cases as exemplars for integrated management.

Members acknowledged that taking on additional drainage responsibilities would require significant resources and proper assessment, and that any decision to proceed would need to be supported by a business case outlining resource needs and expected outcomes.

**Actions:**

1. **Follow up with FNDC to obtain the requested information on drainage districts, including assets and their condition, to assess potential transfer of functions to NRC. Who?**

#### **ESNZ Flood Hazard across NZ (Item 4.4)**

**Report from Joe Carr, Councillor Joe Carr**

Discussed the implications of the nationwide flood hazard study, the lack of current guidance on design protection levels, and the need for local modelling, community awareness, and disaster management planning.

Noted difficulties accessing the national flood hazard study materials and clarified that, while the study encourages overtopping modelling for key urban areas, there is currently no formal guidance on appropriate levels of flood protection.

Sarah explained that local modelling is being conducted to identify weak points and overtopping risks, and that council staff are responsible for ensuring communities understand the limitations of existing flood protection and the need for ongoing preparedness.

Emphasised the importance of having disaster management and recovery plans in place, including strategies for water and sediment removal after major flood events, and noted that these responsibilities are being discussed with civil defence and district councils.

**Actions:**

1. **NRC Rivers Team to manage the Dargaville flood mitigation study in-house and monitor for risks related to emergent work impacting delivery timelines.**

#### **Whakamutunga (Conclusion)**

The meeting concluded at 2.44pm with karakia by George.

Audit and Risk Committee  
17 February 2026

## Audit and Risk Committee Minutes

Meeting held in the Council Chamber  
36 Water Street, Whangārei  
on Tuesday 17 February 2026, commencing at 10.00am

### Tuhinga/Present:

Chairperson Independent Tangata Whenua Member, George Riley  
Councillor John Blackwell  
Councillor Joe Carr  
Councillor John Hunt  
Councillor Colin Kitchen  
Ex-officio Pita Tipene – *Online*  
Independent Tangata Whenua Member Dee-Ann Wolferstan  
Independent Risk Advisor Steve Watene – *online*

### I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

#### Full Meeting

Tāhūhū Rangapū – Chief Executive, Jonathan Gibbard  
Pou Whakaritenga – GM Regulatory Services, Colin Dall  
Corporate Strategy Manager, Kyla Carlier  
Information Services and Technology Manager, Carol Cottam  
Audit and Assurance Lead, Mandy Tepania

#### Part Meeting

Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience, Louisa Gritt  
Legal Counsel, Kathryn Candy

The Chair declared the meeting open at 9.59am. Chair Tipene commenced proceedings with a karakia.

### Ngā Mahi Whakapai/Housekeeping (Item 1.0)

### Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 2.0)

There were no apologies.

### Nga whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 3.0)

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Audit and Risk Committee  
17 February 2026

### **Confirmation of Minutes - 19 August 2025 (Item 4.2)**

**Report from Margaret Knight, PA to Group Manager Corporate Services**

**Moved [Blackwell/Wolferstan]**

That the Audit and Risk Committee notes that the minutes of the meeting 19 August 2025 was affirmed and signed by the Chair of the out-going triennium and are presented for information only.

**[Carried]**

### **Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 5.1)**

**Report from Margaret Knight, PA to Group Manager Corporate Services**

**Moved [Carr/Hunt]**

That the action sheet be received.

**[Carried]**

***Action:** The Finance Manager to request an investigation by the fund manager as to whether pulling out of private equity, and the impact (loss) that Council may experience if this occurs. The Investment Committee are to weigh up the options.*

### **Auditors Report – Management Response to Deloitte Recommendations (Item 5.2)**

**Report from Margaret Knight, PA to Group Manager Corporate Services**

**Moved [Blackwell/Kitchen]**

That the Management response to Deloitte recommendations lay on the table.

**[Carried]**

***Action:** Officers will complete an action item for each of the Deloitte Recommendations and include this report as a standing item on the Audit and Risk agenda moving forward.*

***Action:** That the three Independent Audit and Risk members are included in Council's review of it's unique regional council activities (circulation of review material and assessment), and that a summary report is provided to formal Audit and Risk Committee meetings.*

### **Amendments to Delegation Manual (Item 6.1)**

**Report from Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager**

**Moved [Blackwell/Wolferstan]**

1. That the report 'Amendments to Delegation Manual' by Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager and dated 9 December 2025, be received.
2. That the Audit and Risk Committee recommend to council the inclusion of the proposed unbudgeted expenditure process, as per **Attachment 1**, in the NRC Delegation Manual.

**[Carried]**

Audit and Risk Committee  
17 February 2026

### **Internal Audit Maturity Update (Item 6.2)**

**Report from Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager**

**Moved [Carr/Kitchen]**

That the report 'Internal Audit Maturity Update' by Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager and dated 5 December 2025, be received.

**[Carried]**

### **Financial Report to January 2026 (Item 6.3)**

**Report from Taka Skipwith, Financial Accountant**

**Moved [Wolferstan/Hunt]**

1. That the report 'Financial Report to January 2026' by Taka Skipwith, Financial Accountant and dated 11 February 2026, be received.

**[Carried]**

***Action:** The Audit and Risk committee recommend to Council that a Whangarei District Council Rates Collection Specialist be invited to present to Council on the reducing trend on rates payments and what initiatives are being proposed to address this.*

***Action:** The Audit and Risk committee recommends to Council that the Investment Committee review and prepare a defensive strategy for Council externally managed investment funds.*

### **Regulatory Services Quarterly Reports (Item 6.4)**

**Report from Colin Dall, Pou Whakaritenga - Group Manager Regulatory Services**

**Moved [Blackwell/Kitchen]**

That the report 'Regulatory Services Quarterly Reports' by Colin Dall, Pou Whakaritenga - Group Manager Regulatory Services, dated 16 January 2026, be received.

**[Carried]**

*Secretarial Note:*

*The Committee expressed its appreciation for the work and capacity of the Regulatory Services Team.*

### **Insurance Summary 2025/2026 (Item 6.5)**

**Report from Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services**

**Moved [Carr/Blackwell]**

That the report 'Insurance Summary 2025/2026' by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services and dated 21 January 2026, be received.

**[Carried]**

Audit and Risk Committee  
17 February 2026

### Internal Audit Schedule (Item 6.6)

Report from Mandy Tepania, Audit and Assurance Lead

Moved [Wolferstan/Carr]

That the report 'Internal Audit Schedule' by Mandy Tepania, Audit and Assurance Lead and dated 3 February 2026, be received.

[Carried]

Secretarial Note:

*It was noted that the scheduled review of Council's risk appetite criteria is on track for March, and the timing aligns well with the broader review of fund management.*

### Risk Management Activity Update (Item 6.7)

Report from Mandy Tepania, Audit and Assurance Lead

Moved [Wolferstan/Blackwell]

That the report 'Risk Management Activity Update' by Mandy Tepania, Audit and Assurance Lead and dated 4 February 2026, be received.

[Carried]

### Fraud, Corruption and Dishonesty Quarterly Update (Item 6.8)

Report from Mandy Tepania, Audit and Assurance Lead

Moved [Kitchen/Watene]

That the report 'Fraud, Corruption and Dishonesty Quarterly Update' by Mandy Tepania, Audit and Assurance Lead and dated 3 February 2026, be received.

[Carried]

### Kaupapa ā Roto/Business with Public Excluded (Item 7.0)

Moved [Carr/Blackwell]

1. That the public be excluded from the proceedings of this meeting to consider confidential matters.
2. That the general subject of the matters to be considered whilst the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to this matter, and the specific grounds under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution, are as follows:

Item No.	Item Issue	Reasons/Grounds
7.1	Confirmation of Confidential Minutes - 19 August 2025	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(a) and the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(h).

Audit and Risk Committee  
17 February 2026

7.2	Receipt of Confidential Action Sheet	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(a).
7.3	Report on contracts awarded July 2025 - December 2025	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(h).
7.4	Litigation Schedule Quarterly Reports July-December 2025	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(a).
7.3	Confirmation of Confidential Minutes - 19 August 2025	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(a).

3. That the Independent Advisors be permitted to stay during business with the public excluded.

[Carried]

### Whakamutunga (Conclusion)

The meeting concluded at 12.36pm.

23 February 2026

# Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee Minutes

Rā   Date:	Monday, 23 February 2026
Wā   Time:	10.30am
Tauwāhi   Location:	Wellsford Community Centre,
Huihuinga   Gathering	Tame Te Rangi (Chair), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua Debra Brewer, Ngā Maunga Whakahii o Kaipara Georgina Curtis-Connelly, Te Uri o Hau Greg Sayers, Auckland Council (AC) Guy Wishart, Auckland Council Ivan Wagstaff, Auckland Council Jack Crow, Northland Regional Council (NRC) John Blackwell, Northland Regional Council Kelly Retimana, Te Uri o Hau Pita Tipene, Northland Regional Council Tracy Davis, Ngā Maunga Whakahii o Kaipara
Tae Mai   In Attendance	Emma Doré, Acting Pou Tātaki, KMR Lisette Rawson, Amo-Rauora Koāwa, KMR Sophie Bone, PA to Pou Tātaki and Governance Support, KMR Natalie Jarufe, Ringa-Pārongo - Communications and Governance Lead, KMR Marina Ford, Mana Whenua Relations Lead, KMR Duncan Kervell, Consultant, KMR

*The Chair declared the meeting open at 10.34am.*

-----  
23 February 2026

### **KARAKIA | WHAKATAU**

### **TAHITAHĪ | HOUSEKEEPING**

*Sophie Bone, KMR, provided an overview of Housekeeping and Emergency Procedures.*

### **NGĀ WHAKAPAHĀ | APOLOGIES (ITEM 2.0)**

#### **Moved ( Sayers /Davis )**

That the Joint Committee:

1. Receive the apologies from Member Mike Tana.

#### **Carried**

*Secretariat Note:*

*The Chair also noted apologies from Observers, Aoife Broad - Ministry for the Environment (MfE), and Jonathan Gibbard (NRC).*

### **NGĀ WHAKAPUAKANGA | DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST (ITEM 3.0)**

*No interests were declared by the Members.*

### **NGĀ KŌRERO KUA WHAKAAEA | CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES (ITEM 4.1)**

**Report from Sophie Bone, PA to Pou Tātaki and Governance Support.**

#### **Moved (Craw/Blackwell)**

That the minutes of the Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee meeting held on 24 November 2025 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

#### **Carried**

*Time was taken for Whakawhanaungatanga, as it was the first time many Members had met after local body elections, iwi elections and other replacements.*

### **JOINT COMMITTEE ACTION TRACKER (ITEM 5.1)**

**Report from Sophie Bone, PA to Pou Tātaki and Governance Support.**

#### **Moved (Curtis-Connelly / Blackwell)**

That the Joint Committee:

1. Receive the report 'Joint Committee Action Tracker'.

#### **Carried**

*Secretariat Note:*

*Sophie Bone provided an overview of the Action Tracker, explaining that it is used to record and monitor member queries and requests, and is updated and presented at each JC hui. Members Sayers and Craw noted to new members that KMR is an exceptional organisation to serve as a governor, with KPIs regularly exceeded and a proactive, tight-knit Maurikura team. Craw also acknowledged the strong leadership of Justine Daw in bringing KMR to its current level of success.*

### **JOINT COMMITTEE FORWARD WORKPLAN ( ITEM 5.2)**

**Report from Sophie Bone, PA to Pou Tātaki and Governance Support.**

#### **Moved (Brewer/Curtis-Connelly)**

That the Joint Committee:

1. **Receive** the report 'Joint Committee Forward Workplan'.

23 February 2026

**Carried**

*Secretariat Note:*

*Sophie Bone provided an overview of the Forward Workplan, explaining that it outlines upcoming high-level work programme items for the Joint Committee. She noted that the Workplan is regularly updated and presented at each JC hui to maintain visibility of priorities and workflows.*

**APPOINTMENT OF DEPUTY CHAIR (ITEM 6.1)**

**Report from Sophie Bone, PA to Pou Tātaki and Governance Support.**

**Moved (Curtis-Connelly/Tipene)**

That the Joint Committee:

1. Accept nominations of Local Government Members for the role of Deputy Chair on the KMR Joint Committee
2. Appoint a Deputy Chair by holding a vote.

**Carried**

**Motion to elect John Blackwell as Deputy Chair**

**Moved (Craw/Tipene)**

*Vote: Jack Craw, Pita Tipene, Greg Sayers, Georgina Curtis-Connelly, Tracy Davis*

**Motion to elect Guy Wishart as Deputy Chair**

**Moved (Wagstaff/Brewer)**

*Vote: Guy Wishart, Ivan Wagstaff, Debra Brewer*

*Abstained: John Blackwell, Kelly Retimana, Tame Te Rangī*

*Apology: Mike Tana*

*By virtue of show of hands, the Chair **declared John Blackwell Deputy Chair of the KMR Joint Committee.***

**Carried**

**KŌRERO TUKU IHO – WHAKATAUIRA DELIVERY UPDATE (6.2)**

**Report from Marina Ford, KMR Mana Whenua Relations Lead**

**Moved (Curtis-Connelly/Craw)**

That the Joint Committee:

1. Receive the 'Kōrero Tuku Iho – Whakatauirā Delivery Update' report by Marina Ford dated 23 February 2026.
2. Note that the delivery entity for the Kōrero Tuku Iho Whakatauirā, focused within the Hukatere Peninsula, has changed from Tinopai Resource Management Unit to the Waihaua Marae Trust.
3. Ratify the Waihaua Marae Trust to deliver the second Kōrero Tuku Iho Case Study on the Hukatere Peninsula.

**Carried**

*Secretariat Note:*

*Chair Te Rangī outlined the Kōrero Tuku Iho pathway, noting its focus on capturing local stories, histories, values, and the natural features significant to the catchment. He confirmed that the Joint Committee will receive the findings from the Poutō Pātaka Kai Whakatauirā at a future hui. Members also discussed the*

23 February 2026

*ecological significance of the Poutō Lakes Whakatauirā and the importance of understanding the Mauri of the Kaipara when guiding remediation work.*

*Members sought clarification on any anticipated support the new delivery entity might require, financially or with transitional issues. Marina Ford advised that the proposal remains unchanged, will use funding already approved by the Joint Committee, and that the Waihau Marae Trust has strong relationships with local landowners already engaged or preparing to participate.*

*The Chair reiterated that KMR is a voluntary programme, supported through a clear Expression of Interest (EOI) process that all individuals and entities must use when seeking funding. He emphasised that JC members can encourage proactive use of the EOI process to promote KMR's kaupapa. The Chair reminded members that funding is granted solely on the strength of submitted EOIs.*

*Members discussed sediment-monitoring responsibilities, noting that this work sits with the Auckland and Northland Regional Councils. They also acknowledged historic NIWA monitoring and the inconsistent monitoring intervals currently being undertaken.*

### **DRAFT SIX MONTH PROGRESS REPORT (2025-2026) (6.3)**

#### **Report from Emma Doré, Acting Pou Tātaki**

#### **Moved (Craw/Davis)**

That the Joint Committee;

1. Receive the report 'Draft Six Month Progress Report' by Emma Doré, dated 23 February 2026.
2. Approve in principle the 'Six Month Report' attachment
3. Delegate the power to the Chair and Deputy Chair to approve a final draft of the 'Six Month Report' for provision to MfE, with the Pou Tātaki also delegated power to make minor editorial changes prior to submission if required.

#### **Carried**

#### *Secretariat Note:*

*Member Craw thanked Emma Doré and the Maurikura team for an excellent report, noting that KPIs had again been exceeded, particularly in fencing achievements. He also acknowledged the well-worded statement addressing current LO uncertainties around future compliance expectations. Members discussed the need for increased communications to reach new Landowners, noting a slowdown in new EOIs and that many current projects were return applicants. Members highlighted that, given the profile of many landowners in the catchment, engagement is most effective through peer-to-peer relationships.*

*Lisette Rawson provided a verbal update on current and planned engagement, including the Te Orewai Native Nursery Open Day, which resulted in new EOIs. She noted that a new Communications and Engagement Strategy is being developed and welcomed ideas from members on engaging communities where KMR is less visible.*

*Member Blackwell suggested promoting the 'Grant West' story to help engage with drystock farmers.*

### **POU TĀTAKI REPORT (ITEM 6.4)**

#### **Report from Emma Doré, Acting Pou Tātaki**

#### **Moved (Curtis-Connelly/Brewer)**

That the Joint Committee:

1. Receive the 'Pou Tātaki Report' by Emma Doré dated 23 February 2026

#### **Carried**

#### *Secretariat Note:*

*Members discussed the changing political environment, including proposals to disestablish MfE and Regional Councils, and the uncertainty caused by delays in regulatory processes such as the Freshwater Farm Plans.*

23 February 2026

*They agreed that the best approach was to continue with business as usual and remain proactive until more was known. Chair Te Rangi noted historical Treasury analysis showed a \$3.94 return for every dollar invested, which Ministers responded well to. He emphasised the importance of preparing for potential changes in government and maintaining certainty around the MoU.*

*Members discussed the potential for research to further support KMR's programme, and highlighted the significant capacity of several large philanthropic landholders in the Kaipara catchment who are open to native planting and land-use change. Members also noted that various Crown-led trading schemes—such as the ETS and biodiversity credits—may influence future opportunities. The discussion emphasised the importance of KMR preparing and positioning the programme to take advantage of these developments.*

*Member Retimana suggested engagement with land agents—who often have long-standing knowledge of farm operations and land blocks — could be incorporated into the new communications plan. Doré added that while this targeted engagement had not been necessary previously, the updated plan will broaden engagement across different communities and networks. The Chair highlighted KMR's strong existing relationships with sector partners such as HortNZ, Fonterra, and Beef + Lamb, and noted the intention to establish catchment reference groups to connect these networks and strengthen engagement. Member Curtis-Connelly acknowledged the Cawthron self-nomination and other nominations, and provided congratulations to the Maurikura on the co-funding relationships already established.*

#### **LUNCH BREAK 12.35 – 1.07pm**

#### **Bi-Annual GIS Spatial Analysis (Verbal Updates) – Duncan Kervell (Consultant)**

##### *Secretariat Note:*

*Members discussed the monitoring responsibilities of each Council, as well as wider organisational integration. Members also asked whether the data provided in the presentations was shareable, and we were able to identify high value, highly erodible potential projects in neighbouring properties. Duncan Kervell confirmed that potential projects were easily identifiable, but the Chair reminded Members that although the tools were capable, KMR is strictly a voluntary programme, and it is not in KMR's mandate to identify, contact and seek out projects with Landowners. Staff confirmed that a Communications and Engagement Strategy was in development, and Lisette Rawson informed members that the Field Advisors were given support in identifying engagement opportunities, provided tools and resources, and encouraged to network in different community spaces. Duncan Kervell clarified that the gap in projects in the southern areas of the catchment is not likely to be due to a lack of KMR capacity or capability, as Field Advisors are active in the area. He noted that some landowners remain hesitant due to regulatory and industry uncertainties, and that the variety of land parcel and use types — including some that are ineligible — also contributes to the slower uptake.*

*Member Sayers asked about the on-the-ground situation with forestry. Duncan Kervell explained that commercial forestry operates under its own set of rules, but KMR engages with these landowners when they are looking to retire areas or change their forestry profile, with the greatest traction occurring in sub-economic or retiring areas.*

*Members then discussed the future of the Intellectual Property (IP) created through the programme, and how this might be used on conclusion. They queried whether this should be explored now. Staff shared that the IP was jointly owned by the signatories, so future use would be at their decision. The Chair noted that addressing this would require dedicated capacity, which is currently limited, and emphasised that immediate priorities take precedence.*

*He confirmed that KMR differentiates between commercial, lifestyle, and other property types, as the work required varies. In response to questions about subdivision, Lisette clarified that KMR has funding restrictions relating to subdivision areas, and the number of such properties changes over time so it is reviewed as needed.*

---

23 February 2026

*The Chair explained that the intention is to engage directly with Landowners (LOs), rather than land managers, forestry entities, or contractors. He questioned where operational responsibility should begin and end. Members sought clarity on whether KMR was able to map out exclusions of ineligible properties. Duncan Kervell shared that it was possible to model it, and it could be used to support the communications strategy, but this hadn't been a priority to date given that the reduction in EOIs is a new and evolving issue.*

*Member Brewer highlighted the importance of strengthening connections across the southern area of the catchment emphasising that despite busyness, effective engagement requires strong community buy-in and clear messaging.*

*Member Wagstaff noted the Rodney Local Board's support for local conservation groups and suggested sharing their engagement insights with KMR. Duncan Kervell responded that Partnership Forums in South Kaipara already involve many of these groups, so agreed there is an opportunity to work collaboratively.*

**Karakia Mutunga**

**Whakamutunga (Conclusion)**

The meeting concluded at 2.16 pm.

Investment Committee  
3 March 2026

## Investment Committee Minutes

Meeting held in the Committee Meeting Room  
36 Water Street, Whangārei  
on Tuesday 3 March 2026, commencing at 10:00 am

### Tuhinga/Present:

Independent Investment Advisor Daniel Mussett (*Chairperson*)  
Councillor John Blackwell  
Councillor Jack Crow  
Councillor Geoff Crawford (*Via audio-visual link*)  
Councillor John Hunt (*Via audio-visual link*)  
Councillor Pita Tipene (*Ex-Officio*)  
Independent Tangata Whenua Member George Riley (*Via audio-visual link*)

### I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

**Full Meeting**  
Tāhūhū Rangapū – Chief Executive Officer  
Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services  
Finance Manager  
Strategic and Commercial Projects Manager  
Kaiāwhina Tari – Māori Engagement and Governance Support  
Administration  
NRC Governance Specialist

*Secretarial Note: The Chair declared the meeting open at 10.05am. The meeting was immediately adjourned to allow members to relocate from Council Chambers to the Committee Meeting Room due to technical issues. The Chair reconvened the meeting at 10.12am with a karakia.*

### Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 1.0)

There were no apologies.

### Nga whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 2.0)

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

### Confirmation of Minutes - 2 September 2025 (Item 4.1)

Report from Margaret Knight, PA to Group Manager Corporate Services

#### Moved (Blackwell/Craw)

That the Investment Committee notes that the minutes of the meeting held on 2 September 2025 were affirmed and signed by the Chair of the out-going triennium and are presented for information only.

Carried

Investment Committee  
3 March 2026

### Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 5.1)

Report from Margaret Knight, PA to Group Manager Corporate Services

Moved (Craw/Blackwell)

That the action sheet be received.

Carried

### Review Terms of Reference (Item 6.1)

Report from Margaret Knight, PA to Group Manager Corporate Services

Moved (Blackwell/Craw)

1. That the report 'Review Terms of Reference' by Margaret Knight, PA to Group Manager Corporate Services and dated 19 February 2026, be received.
2. That the Investment Committee recommends the proposed amendments to its Terms of Reference be presented to council for formal consideration.

Carried

Secretarial Note:

- Council had approved the Investment Committee's Terms of Reference (TOR) on 25 November 2025 subject to the TOR being reviewed by the respective governance bodies at their first meeting and any agreed amendments be brought back to council for ratification.
- Agreed recommendations from the Investment Committee to council regarding the TOR included:
  - Consistent use of lower case and upper case letters in accordance with council's style guide; and
  - An amendment to the 'Administration' section to read 'Should an urgent decision be required outside of the quarterly meeting schedule **and the committee cannot be convened**, the council will assume the role and responsibilities of the committee'.

### Kaupapa ā Roto/Business with Public Excluded (Item 7.0)

Moved (Craw/Blackwell)

1. That the public be excluded from the proceedings of this meeting to consider confidential matters.
2. That the general subject of the matters to be considered whilst the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to this matter, and the specific grounds under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution, are as follows:

Item No.	Item Issue	Reasons/Grounds
7.1	Confirmation of Confidential Minutes - 2 September 2025	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(a) and the

Investment Committee  
3 March 2026

		withholding of which is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(b)(ii).
7.2	Receipt of Confidential Action Sheet	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(a).
7.3	Managed Fund Performance including Defensive Strategy Options, and Private Equity Funds Review	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage s7(2)(j).
7.4	Update on Council's Property Projects and Other Commercial Matters	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(b)(ii), the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(h) and the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) s7(2)(i).
7.5	Proposed Commercial Property Transactions	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(b)(ii), the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(h) and the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) s7(2)(i).

3. That the Independent Advisors be permitted to stay during business with the public excluded. That the independent experts from Russell Investments and Argyle Estates Ltd be permitted to attend the relevant confidential items due to their expertise to assist the meeting discussion.

**Carried**

Investment Committee  
3 March 2026

**Whakamutunga (Conclusion)**

The Chair concluded the meeting at 12.07pm with a karakia.

Unconfirmed Minutes

**TITLE:** Working Party Updates Report

**From:** Meloney Tupou, Māori Governance and Engagement Support Admin

**Authorised by** Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - Strategic Partnerships and  
**Group Manager/s:** Engagement, on date 18 March 2026

---

---

### **Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation**

That the report 'Working Party Updates Report' be received.

---

---

### **Kāeo River - Whangaroa Catchment Working Group (Cr Colin Kitchen)**

The Kāeo River – Whangaroa Catchment Working Group met on 4 February 2026. The topics for discussion included:

- Terms of Reference
- Recent heavy rain events
- Kaeo Stage 2 update
- Tauranga Bay Business Case

Following discussion, the Kāeo – Whangaroa Catchment Working Group provided advice on the following next steps:

- NRC Rivers manager to obtain the rainfall measurement for other areas not shared in the slides
- NRC Project Manager to provide the fire station gauge slide
- NRC Rivers Manager to ask the NRC hydrology team to pull data from the rain radar for the days before and after the Jan weather event
- NRC Rivers Manager to send a link to the NRC web page or data hub with flood modelling, environmental statements, and risk assessments to interested parties.

### **Whangarei Public Transport Working Party (Cr Amy MacDonald)**

The Whangarei Public Transport Working Party met on 10 February 2026. The topics for discussion included:

- Terms of Reference
- Operational Report

Following discussion, the Whangarei Public Transport Working Party provided advice on the following next steps:

- NRC Transport team to monitor bus patronage on the T2 lane route and provide information at future meetings to inform decisions on increasing bus service frequency on this route.
- The chair to meet with WDC Deputy Mayor to discuss the appetite for public transport improvements, the future of T2 lanes, and opportunities such as park and ride.
- NRC Transport Manager to check and confirm whether the transport rate is collected district-wide or only for the urban area, and report findings to the working party by email

### **Te Ruarangi (Co-Chairs Cr Arama Morunga and Nyze Manuel, Te Rūnanga o Whaingaroa)**

Te Ruarangi Working Party (Te Ruarangi) met on 19 February 2026. The topics for discussion included:

- Tāiki ē: Report on Priority Actions; Strategic Review
- Local Government and Resource Management Reforms
- Stage Two Treaty Health Check Recommendations and Implementation
- Wānanga Waiora 2026 - Strengthening Kaitiaki Networks
- Climate Adaptation Work Programme and Climate Summit

Following discussion, Te Ruarangi provided advice on the following next steps:

- That briefings be provided to future meetings on: procurement settings and pathways for iwi/hapū to access council contracts; the 2026 programme for resource management training and education components of Wānanga Waiora; advice on what Mana Whakahono ā Rohe (MWAR) “initiation” looks like in practice and how NRC will enable/support iwi/hapū to commence MWaR processes; refresher on Transfer of Powers.
- That staff support Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) to report back at the next meeting with recommendations on options to:
  - a) Ensure involvement of iwi/hapū as the councils work together to deliver both local government and resource management reform; and
  - b) Advance council’s commitment to undertake joint advocacy to central government on new legislation and other initiatives that are of mutual interest to council and iwi and hapū.
- That a review of Tāiki ē by the existing Terms of Reference Review Group (Review Group) be undertaken to ensure Tāiki ē continues to align with the Long-Term Plan, Terms of Reference review, and Te Tiriti Health Check recommendations, and that the review be brought back to Te Ruarangi for endorsement.
- That staff work with MTAG to develop an implementation plan for the Stage Two Treaty Health Check recommendations and bring back to Te Ruarangi for members consideration.
- That a programme and outline for the three-day Wānanga Waiora, inclusive of the proposed Climate Summit, be developed with MTAG and brought for endorsement to the March Te Ruarangi meeting.
- That advice on a dedicated Tangata Whenua-led Climate Resilience Programme as part of council’s planning for the next Long-Term Plan be brought to Te Ruarangi.

### **Natural Resources Working Party (Cr Geoff Crawford)**

The Natural Resources Working Party met on 25 February 2026. The topics for discussion included:

- Taumārere Business Case - next steps
- Strategic review of Northland Regional Council’s Natural Resources Unit
- Land Management Work Programme
- January Weather Event

Following discussion, the Natural Resources Working Party provided advice on the following next steps:

- The Working Party received a briefing and acknowledged the business case as a significant partnership between Council and Ngāti Hine, with clarity provided that Ngāti Hine Rūnanga is the key partner.
- The Chair sought transparency on total NRC costs to date and questioned whether the rationale is sufficiently strong. Staff confirmed the purpose—reducing sedimentation in the Bay of Islands—and noted key learnings from KMR, with Ngāti Hine expected to lead locally.
- Members highlighted the need for broader engagement with other landowners and farmers in the surrounding area, despite Ngāti Hine’s land ownership.
- Secured funding would provide major benefits for Northland, support future LTP opportunities, and requires deeper engagement with FNDC and other councils who recognise the Bay of Islands’ economic importance.
- The group emphasised the need for economic impact data, agreed the business case could serve as a broader case study, and the Chair suggested a field visit for Councillor Morunga to understand the tool in practice.
- Acknowledgements were given to Chantez Connor Kingi, Kai Whiri Iwituna for her contribution and support during the event.
- Karla was acknowledged for her role in the helicopter operations, with appreciation expressed to the wider team for drawing on specialist expertise and the knowledge held by kaimahi familiar with the area.
- It was noted that delays in capturing intelligence during an event can negatively impact funding and overall response effectiveness.
- The group identified a gap between science and resilience functions when responding to an event.
- Blind spots in the mahi and recovery process were noted, including that risk to life was not explicitly covered within NRC’s BAU framework. Despite this, staff stepped beyond their usual responsibilities to ensure communities were heard.

### **Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party (Cr Jack Crawford)**

The Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party met on 25 February 2026. The topics for discussion included:

- Myrtle Rust
- Regional Pest Management Strategy
- Biodiversity Update
- Wild Deer
- Gold Clam
- Caulerpa

Following discussion, the Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party provided advice on the following next steps:

- Biosecurity staff to work with Jaycee Tipene-Thomas and Nyze Manuel to organise a hui on developing a collective approach to Kauri Protection in Te Taitokerau and the predicted (financial) needs of the collective – date to be confirmed but as soon as possible.
- Staff will provide further updates to the Working Party at a future date.

- The Working Party supported the Biosecurity New Zealand (BNZ) proposal to prohibit ballasted watercraft from Taharoa unless they have a specific permit and require all other craft to be treated at an approved wash-down facility.
- The Working Party indicated their support for the BNZ rule that all other equipment used in the water at Lake Taharoa meeting Check, Clean, Dry protocols.
- The Working Party indicated their support for multiple wash stations to be progressed as part of a CAN rule.
- The Working Party agreed to option 2 as the preferred option – Designated Wash-Down Stations.
- Staff to report back to the next Working Party meeting on a plan to engage summer students and undertake survey for the Myrtle rust disease and to raise awareness.

## TITLE: Business with the Public Excluded

---

### Whakarāpopototanga / Executive Summary

The purpose of this report is to recommend that the public be excluded from the proceedings of this meeting to consider the confidential matters detailed below for the reasons given.

---

### Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendations

1. That the public be excluded from the proceedings of this meeting to consider confidential matters.
2. That the general subject of the matters to be considered whilst the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to this matter, and the specific grounds under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution, are as follows:

Item No.	Item Issue	Reasons/Grounds
10.1	Confirmation of Confidential Minutes - 18 February 2026	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, as stated in the open section of the meeting -.
10.2	Receipt of Confidential Committee Minutes	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, as stated in the open section of the meeting -.
10.3	Commercial Property Transactions	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(b)(ii), the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(h) and the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) s7(2)(i).

3. That the Independent Advisors be permitted to stay during business with the public excluded.
- 

### Considerations

#### 1. Significance and Engagement

This is a procedural matter required by law. Hence when assessed against council policy is deemed to be of low significance.

#### 2. Policy and Legislative Compliance

The report complies with the provisions to exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting as detailed in sections 47 and 48 of the Local Government Official Information Act 1987.

**3. Other Considerations**

Being a purely administrative matter; Climate Impact, Environmental Impact, Community Views, Māori Impact Statement, Financial Implications, and Implementation Issues are not applicable.